UNIVERSITY OF
Southampton

# EXPLORE NEW POSSIBILITIES

**POSTGRADUATE PROSPECTUS** 2018

FOUNDING MEMBER OF THE RUSSELL GROUP

**With a masters degree from Southampton, you can realise your career ambitions.**

→ Research has shown that completing a masters programme increases your average lifetime earning potential by £150,000*

→ High-profile organisations such as Apple, Ernst & Young, IBM, the MoD, the BBC and the NHS recruit our graduates

→ We are a founding member of the Russell Group of research-intensive universities, which means your education will be informed by research as it unfolds

→ Southampton is ranked eighth in the UK for research intensity**

→ Over 96 per cent of our research environment is assessed as world leading or internationally excellent, while 90 per cent of our research is assessed as having world-leading or internationally excellent impact**

*The Sutton Trust, 2010*
**Research Excellence Framework, 2014*

**Working alongside world-leading academics, with access to cutting-edge facilities and global collaborations, a research degree at Southampton is the first step to becoming a leader in your field.**

→ We work in collaboration with global businesses, including Rolls-Royce, Lloyd's Register, Formula 1 and PwC, giving you the chance to work on projects with a real-world impact

→ We are among the top 10 per cent of UK universities for attracting research funding

→ Our research funding exceeds £100m per year

→ We are part of the Science and Engineering South Consortium, the most powerful cluster of research-intensive universities in the world

→ We will give you support to enable you to build your profile as a researcher – from writing research papers and enhancing your presentation skills, to applying for funding to attend international conferences and research visits

# CHOOSE SOUTHAMPTON

## EXPLORE MORE

Can't wait for our Open Day? Experience Southampton through a virtual tour.

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/virtualopenday

# CONTENTS

**Top 1%**
global
university*

**£124m**
received in
research grant and
contracts income**

OVER
**24,800**
students enrolled
at our campuses
in the UK and
Malaysia

**Top 10**
in the UK for
research
intensity***

## APPLY NOW

Achieve your goals and challenge yourself
at the University of Southampton.

**Find out more and apply at:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg

"The University of Southampton
is renowned for its international
community and multi-cultural
atmosphere with a beautiful
campus. Accommodation and
transport facilities are also
convenient, offering an
attractive environment to me
as an international student"

**Nan Zhou**
PhD Material Engineering,
second year

# TUNING INTO SUCCESS

Helen and Neil Robinson are the first couple to have cochlear implants fitted together at the University of Southampton Auditory Implant Service (USAIS).

**For 50 years Helen and Neil Robinson have lived in a silent world. Now they are beginning to hear each other for the first time after having cochlear implants fitted at the University of Southampton Auditory Implant Service (USAIS).**

Southampton is in the unique position of having the only auditory implant centre of its kind based on campus, where the next generation of audiologists are being trained and where research is being developed that is allowing people to hear for the first time.

Helen and Neil now enjoy listening to their first sounds after being fitted with the devices.

Initially thought to only benefit those who had only recently lost their hearing or children in infancy, cochlear implants are now having tangible benefits for people who have been profoundly deaf for decades. Exactly how much the pair will eventually be able to hear remains to be seen, but their experiences will help researchers at Southampton shape future understanding about how the implants can benefit a less developed auditory system.

"We are very engaged in research and teaching as well as our staff being involved in the training of the next generation of audiologists," says Professor Carl Verschuur, Director of USAIS. "It means we also have the opportunity to interact with our patients who may want to help with our research by sharing their experiences."

The couple will remain under the care of experts at Southampton for a number of follow-up appointments where the devices will be fine-tuned to hopefully increase the range of the sounds they can hear.

Neil and Helen are two of the 100 patients that are fitted with an implant each year at the USAIS. Since it was set up in 1990, over 1,100 people have successfully been fitted with cochlear implants by the Service, which is the regional centre for the south and the only one of its kind that is based at a university rather than at a hospital.

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/rhighlights

# CRACKING CYBERCRIME

**In the UK alone cyber-attacks are costing companies hundreds of millions of pounds each year and putting personal and financial data at risk.**

Protecting that information is at the core of a world-leading academy based at the University of Southampton.

As one of the few GCHQ-accredited Academic Centres of Excellence for Cyber Security in the UK, the University has a leading role in research and education to tackle cybercrime, both today and in the future.

The Southampton Cyber Security Academy is a partnership between the University of Southampton and world-leading industry and government partners to provide a focal point for cybersecurity research, education and outreach.

Dr Gary Wills, Associate Professor in Computer Science, leads a team of researchers who work in the field of secure systems engineering. The team use computer simulations and mathematical models to develop tools to help organisations test how secure their systems are.

As well as looking at the systems themselves, they work with businesses to glean the latest information on current cybersecurity measures particularly for Small and Medium-Size Enterprises (SMEs)

Gary says: "We provide a stimulating environment for our students, including opportunities to work with companies such as IBM and Microsoft, which set real-world problems for our talented students to solve."

PhD student Zeyad Aaber's research involves testing the performance of the government's Cyber Essentials scheme that was set up to protect SMEs from threats online.

He explains: "Many system designers try to apply human understanding in what a secure system can do, but computers are not as good at making decisions as we would like to think, so they often miss subtle things that we, as humans, easily spot.

"Through our research, we are ensuring that the rules we use to implement the secure systems behave the way we want them to.

"It has been a privilege to study here in Electronics and Computer Science at Southampton, working with world-class professors on national projects.

"This research environment has kept me challenged and has brought out the best in me."

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/rhighlights

# INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH

**Southampton is home to many cutting-edge research centres, groups and institutes, creating connections between disciplines to tackle global problems through groundbreaking research. Here are just some examples of how our researchers work together.**

## Centre for Operational Research, Management Science and Information Systems (CORMSIS)

The Centre is one of the largest groups of its kind in the UK and enjoys an international reputation, particularly in risk, optimisation, finance and health.

## Economic and Social Research Council (ESRC) Centre for Population Change (CPC)

As the first centre of its kind in the UK, the CPC undertakes world-class research on fertility, household dynamics, migration and population growth.

## Institute for Life Sciences (IfLS)

The Institute for Life Sciences represents a University-wide collaboration with a mission to facilitate fusions of expertise from a range of disciplines, in order to broaden scientific opportunities and address key issues in health, society and enterprise.

## Optoelectronics Research Centre (ORC)

The ORC is one of the world's leading institutes for photonics research. Over the past 40 years the Centre and its predecessors have played a major role in the remarkable growth of the photonics industry, including the optical telecommunications technology that underpins the internet.

## Parkes Institute

The Parkes Institute is a unique world-class centre for the study of Jewish/non-Jewish relations. The Institute crosses a broad range of disciplines including history, English, German and music.

## Southampton Centre for Biomedical Research

The Southampton Centre for Biomedical Research (SCBR) lies at the core of our clinical and biomedical research partnership with University Hospital Southampton NHS Foundation Trust.

## Southampton Marine and Maritime Institute (SMMI)

The SMMI mission, in partnership with Lloyd's Register and other businesses, is to become the leading institute for marine and maritime innovation, education and expertise, bringing together research, innovation and education communities from universities, research institutes, industry and governments.

## Southampton Neuroscience Group (SoNG)

This group offers collaborations between biologists, chemists, engineers, clinicians and health workers and has a global impact in the field of brain science. This work underpins fundamental research into Alzheimer's disease, food security and living with environmental and societal change.

## Web Science Institute

Southampton has taken the lead in developing new forms of economic, social, political, technological and cultural resources based on a deep understanding of the Web. The Web Science Institute coordinates education, research and enterprise initiatives on web-related developments.

## Winchester Centre for Global Futures in Art Design and Media

The Winchester Centre engages in education and enterprise, exploring the contribution of media, materials and technologies to the improvement of human societies.

## Zepler Institute

The Zepler Institute is an interdisciplinary research centre for electronics, photonics, nano and quantum technologies, which enables over 300 researchers to focus on designing and creating the novel devices, materials and integrated systems required for the 21st century.

"The University of Southampton has a broad portfolio of interdisciplinary expertise and excellence. This interdisciplinary culture provides an inspiring environment for researchers to contribute towards solving societal challenges through a shared vision of engagement and building strong, sustainable, collaborative partnerships."

**Professor Peter JS Smith**
Director, Institute for Life Sciences

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/interdisciplinary

# WORLD-CLASS FACILITIES

**We invest millions of pounds in the development of our research facilities to ensure that our staff, students and collaborators have the very best equipment to help them in their work.**

### Clinical Academic Research Facility

This dedicated facility hosted by Health Sciences at University Hospital Southampton NHS Foundation Trust, develops and supports pioneering research into patient safety and essential care.

### Flight simulator

Funded by BAE Systems, this is a unique resource in the UK, and an invaluable facility for designing, testing and manufacturing air vehicles.

### National Crystallography Service

The Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council (EPSRC) National Crystallography Service is a unique, state-of-the-art facility set up at the University to support and develop research excellence in chemistry, biochemistry and the physical sciences across the UK.

### Rayleigh Laboratories (anechoic/reverberation chambers)

These laboratories include two reverberation chambers, a large anechoic chamber, a loudspeaker listening room and a product development laboratory for noise and vibration.

### Research vessels

Staff and students use our research vessels for a range of field work. Our vessels include a 19.75m catamaran for coastal and shelf research, and a 12m vessel for use in local waters. A great deal of nearshore work can be conducted from our RIB (rigid inflatable boat).

### Southampton Nanofabrication Centre

The Southampton Nanofabrication Centre provides the environment and unique facilities to advance our world-leading nanotechnology research in order to develop the next generation of photovoltaics, microsystems and point-of-care healthcare systems.

### Special Collections Archive

We have a number of historical archives and special collections, including the Wellington Papers, the Palmerston Archive, the Broadlands Archive and the Parkes Jewish Studies collection (which is one of the best of its kind in the world).

### Tony Davies High Voltage Laboratory

The Tony Davies High Voltage Laboratory (TDHVL) is an active centre for research into dielectric materials and insulation systems, as well as high voltage.

### Towing tank

Our 138m towing tank is the largest university towing tank in the UK. It has been designed with the most advanced instrumentation, and will be used to research the power requirements of high-speed vessels, to assess safe limits in extreme waves, and to study the energy efficiency of hull designs.

### Wind tunnels

Our wind tunnels have been used by most of the Formula 1 teams since the 1980s. Adrian Newey, Chief Technical Officer at Red Bull Racing, began his career at Southampton. As one of the few universities in the world with such an extensive wind tunnel complex, our graduates are prized by companies in high-performance engineering.
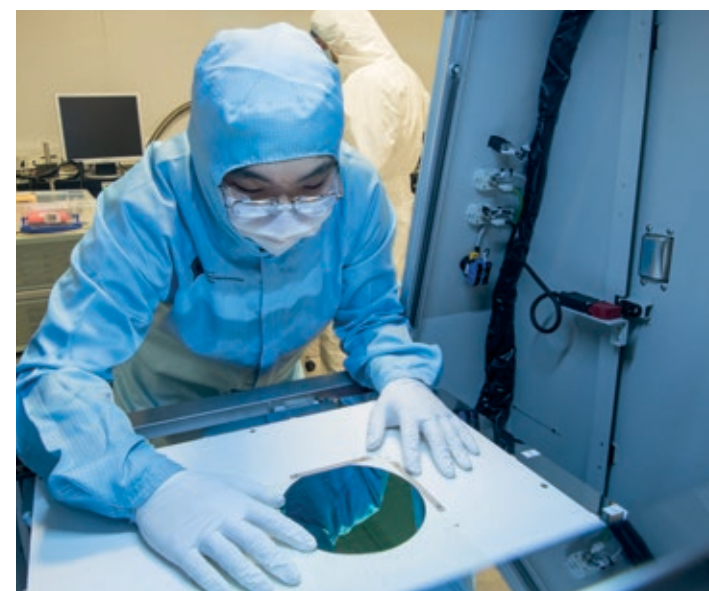










01 R J Mitchell Wind Tunnel
02 High Voltage Lab
03 Southampton Nanofabrication Centre
04 Towing tank
05 Special Collections Archive
06 *RV Callista*, one of our research vessels



**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/facilities

# ENTERPRISE

**The University of Southampton is working with industry, governments and research institutions to make a global impact and change the world for the better.**

Southampton is one of the founding members of the prestigious Russell Group; a group of research-intensive universities which is committed to maintaining the very best research and teaching standards.

Research represents the lifeblood of our University: it powers everything we do, from our innovative teaching methods to our growing portfolio of spin-out companies.

Innovation is the exploitation of the output of that research which is driving not only the local economy, but national and international economies as well.

As one of the top one per cent of universities worldwide, we have an impressive track record for international collaboration, and we are a valued partner to businesses and the public sector.

Our strong industry partnerships ensure that our teaching and research is relevant and valuable to the needs of today's industry.

We are adept at bringing together these businesses, communities of entrepreneurs, public bodies and our world-leading research staff and students to deliver internationally excellent research, expand our knowledge and solve real-world problems.

## World-class facilities

We have the best resources in the world in many areas, including oceanography, sound and vibration research, electronics and computer science and many specialist aspects of engineering and clinical research. By choosing Southampton, you will gain access to many of these world-leading facilities.

## Enterprise units

Our wide range of enterprise units offer expertise across the spectrum, from biomedicine and environmental sciences to web development and surface engineering. Each unit has experienced staff dedicated to supporting our business and industry partners.

This tells only part of the enterprise story. At any one time:

→ the University is working with over 1,000 external organisations

→ over 40 per cent of our research projects involve one or more business partners

→ more than 150 international businesses have chosen the University as a key partner for their research and development

→ our contracts with industry are worth over £45m annually

## Commercialising your research

Taking a piece of groundbreaking research or an innovative idea and turning it into a commercial product is not easy, and setting up a business can be equally as daunting. At Southampton we understand this, and offer our researchers a full range of support including:

→ identifying partners to help translate research ideas into commercial products or services

→ advising on research integrity and licensing agreements

→ making best use of world-leading equipment and facilities

## SETsquared business incubator

Southampton is a founding member of SETsquared: an enterprise collaboration between five universities named as the global number one university business incubator by UBI Global.

SETsquared provides an ideal structure for new start-ups, ensuring that our research is taken out of the lab and into the real world, where it becomes accessible to industry.

We have already helped more than 30 small enterprises on the path to success, helping to protect ideas, marketing products and attracting investment.

Over the last 10 years, SETsquared has supported over 1,000 companies, helping them to develop and raise over £1bn in investment, as well as contributing over £3.8bn to the UK economy.

## University of Southampton Science Park

Our Science Park is one of the largest university science parks and innovation centres in the UK, with an annual economic impact estimated at £550m.

The park is based close to our Highfield Campus, and offers a flexible and convenient space for you to grow your business. You can hire just one desk or a small space, with no obligations to take on a long-term lease.

We also offer mentoring and business support opportunities, as well as numerous networking events with other businesses on the Science Park.

"The Southampton Marine and Maritime Institute is a groundbreaking collaboration with the ambition to become a world-leading centre for innovation, business and education – providing a focal point for organisations from around the world to conduct leading-edge research and application of technology on a collaborative basis."

**Tim Kent**
Marine Technical Director, Lloyd's Register

# A GLOBAL UNIVERSITY

**By studying or undertaking research here, you will have the opportunity to make a real impact on today's most pressing global issues.**

→ We attract academics who are world leading in their fields
→ Our network of over 200,000 alumni spans over 178 countries
→ Southampton research is making a life-changing impact on every continent
→ We are a partner in the Worldwide Universities Network (WUN), a collaboration of global institutions working together to address international issues

We are in the
**TOP 1%**
of universities worldwide
*QS World University Rankings 2017/18

**OVER 6,500**
international students from more than
**235** countries choose to study with us
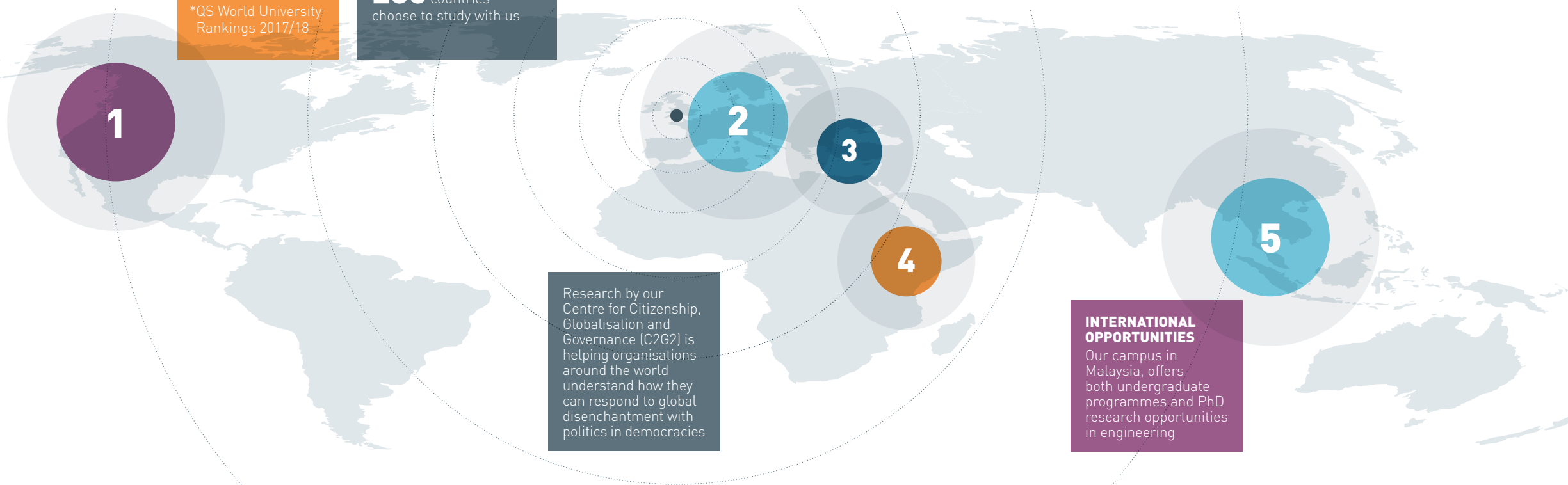
Research by our Centre for Citizenship, Globalisation and Governance (C2G2) is helping organisations around the world understand how they can respond to global disenchantment with politics in democracies

**INTERNATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES**
Our campus in Malaysia, offers both undergraduate programmes and PhD research opportunities in engineering

**@unisouthampton**
Follow us for the latest news, research and events at the University

**1 | Exploring uncharted waters**

Ocean scientists from the University are working with the British Antarctic Survey to study abyssal ocean waters in the Orkney Passage in Antarctica, on the DynOPO (Dynamics of the Orkney Passage Outflow) expedition.

Credit: Eleanor Frajka-Williams
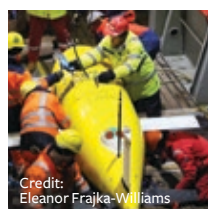
**2 | Engaging with international space expertise**

Our MSc Space Systems Engineering course is directly influenced by the professional courses we run for the European Space Agency and spacecraft industry.
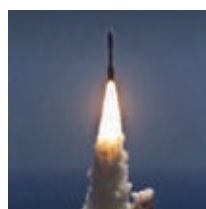
**3 | Re-discovering lost worlds**

Our Centre for Maritime Archaeology is part of an international team mapping submerged ancient landscapes in the Black Sea, where vast areas of land were flooded following the last Ice Age.
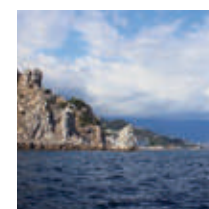
**4 | Education in Kenya**

PGCE Primary, Secondary and Further education trainee teachers have the opportunity to experience the world of education and culture in Kenya as part of their training experience.

**5 | Supporting healthcare professionals**

Helen Catton (Postgraduate Diploma in Adult Nursing, 2005) oversees a mentorship programme for midwives as part of Save the Children's Primary Health Care programme in Laos, Southeast Asia.

# OUR PEOPLE

**Throughout your postgraduate career at Southampton, you will work alongside academics who are changing the world for the better through their research. Here, some of our outstanding academics explain how they are helping to solve the most crucial global challenges of the 21st century.**

## Anne Curry
### Professor of Medieval History

Anne is Professor of Medieval History and Dean of Humanities. She has a special interest in the Hundred Years War and Agincourt. For the 600th anniversary of the Battle of Agincourt, she was chair of the Trustees of Agincourt 600, for which she gave talks across the globe, and was the historical adviser to the Royal Armouries exhibition at the Tower of London.

"I have identified over a quarter of a million soldiers serving the English crown in the late Middle Ages, and transformed the way we look at iconic battles such as Agincourt and Bosworth, revolutionising our knowledge of medieval warfare."
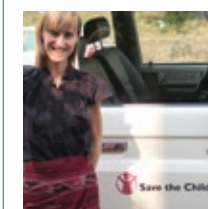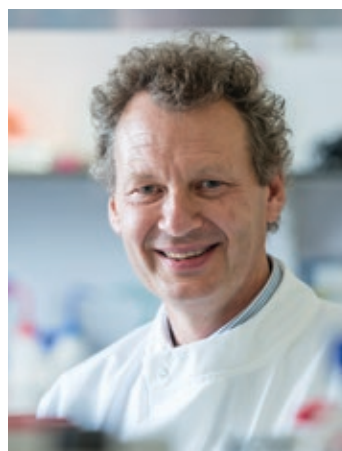
## Tim Elliott
### Professor of Experimental Medicine

Tim is Professor of Experimental Medicine and was among a key group of immunologists who developed the foundation for much of the work surrounding cancer immunology trials being led in Southampton. He currently chairs the Cancer Research UK Expert Review Group for Cancer Immunology.

"To improve the research training experience of our graduates we set up an integrated four-year PhD programme which incorporates a year of lab rotations and taught modules, culminating in an MRes after the first year. We deliver broad, high-quality training in the context of a focussed research experience."

## Dr Diego Gomez-Nicola
### Principal Research Fellow in Neuroscience

Diego is Principal Research Fellow in Neuroscience. He seeks to understand the complexity of the brain and how it reacts to disease. His research includes exploring the role of inflammation on the neurobiology of degenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's.

"Our Postgraduate Research students are the core of our work in understanding the role of neuroinflammation in Alzheimer's disease and other brain disorders. This is an exciting challenge and we are making a real impact on society; our research is already providing therapeutic targets for Alzheimer's."

## Anna Barney
### Professor of Biomedical Acoustic Engineering

Anna is Associate Dean (Education) within Engineering and the Environment, and Professor of Biomedical Acoustic Engineering. Her primary research interests are in the acoustics of speech production and in lung sounds. She has been involved in recreating the voice of a Neanderthal and examining speech patterns as a way of understanding the onset of dementia.

"As populations age, dementia is going to become more common so developing sensitive tools for tracking disease progress is vital for ensuring that people get the care they need right from the start."

# OUR PEOPLE

## Maria Stokes
**Professor of Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation**

Maria is Professor of Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation. Her main research interest is in musculoskeletal health, specifically in exercise to maintain healthy joints and mobility. The majority of her research takes place within the Arthritis Research UK Centre for Sport, Exercise and Osteoarthritis.

"We aim to enable people of all ages and physical abilities to have an active lifestyle to stay healthy. Our studies of patients with musculoskeletal, neurological and respiratory diseases are helped by studying elite athletes and astronauts, who also benefit from clinical studies. This research is vital now that people are living longer and limited healthcare resources mean we will have to take more responsibility for our own care."

## Otto Muskens
**Professor of Physics**

Otto is a Professor of Physics and an EPSRC Early Career Fellow. His team is combining nanotechnology and photonics to enable new applications ranging from photonic chips to biomedicine. They are also working with colleagues in the Institute for Life Sciences, developing novel ways of using nanotechnology and photonics to detect and treat diseases.

"Photonics is a key technology of the 21st century and its applications in data communication and healthcare are of great importance for addressing global challenges. Optical imaging and detection techniques have revolutionised healthcare and, together with advances in nanotechnology, we can now develop techniques that specifically target diseases with reduced side effects."

## Nyovani Madise
**Professor of Demography and Social Statistics**

Nyovani is Professor of Demography and Social Statistics. Her research focuses on the social determinants of health. She is particularly interested in untangling the influence of poverty on maternal and child health, nutritional status, and reproductive health in low-income countries. She co-leads the Centre for Global Health, Population, Poverty, and Policy and she is a co-founder of the Poverty and Sexual and Reproductive Health Network, which examines the links between poverty and sexual health in middle- and low-income countries.

"For more than 15 years, here at Southampton we have supported several African universities and young African researchers to take on the challenges of their countries. I think this is the way forward."

## Filippo Lorenzon
**Professor of Maritime Law**

Filippo is Professor of Maritime and Commercial Law and a former Director of the Institute of Maritime Law at the University. As a member of the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC UK) Commission for Commercial Law and Practice, he is currently involved in the review process of an international framework for trade deals, and the only UK member who is a teaching academic. His research interests include International Trade Law, Carriage by Air, European Maritime Law and Comparative Private Law.

"I am able to talk to my students about topics, issues and events literally the day after they happen. That gives them the edge as a postgraduate student."

# INTERNATIONAL COMMUNITY

**Join our vibrant and diverse international student community formed of students from more than 140 different countries.**

Living and studying in a different country has its own unique challenges. We make student entry straightforward, offer attractive scholarships to eligible applicants, help you settle into your new life, and advise you on all aspects of living in the UK. Our network of services and advisors ensures that your studies and life at Southampton are as productive and stress-free as possible.

All full-time programmes and courses are available to international applicants unless otherwise specified.

## International Office

Staff from the International Office make numerous visits overseas and within the UK to attend educational exhibitions and meet potential students.

For details of upcoming events, please visit **www.southampton. ac.uk/pgp/meetus**

Our staff also attend the Postgraduate Open Day and are happy to answer your questions about living and studying as an international student at the University. If you are unable to visit us in Southampton, make sure you book an appointment to meet us at one of the exhibitions or join us on a Virtual Open Day.

Up-to-Date information can be found on our website.

The International Office web pages hold a wealth of information for international and EU students, including pages dedicated to over 70 specific countries.

For more information, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ international**

We know there is a lot to think about when you move to another country to study, so we work to make your arrival as smooth and easy as possible.

## Welcome Programme

Each September, we arrange a free Welcome Programme for international and EU students, which helps you settle into life here. The programme includes general events to introduce you to our facilities, subject-specific events to begin your academic induction and a range of social and cultural activities.

You will meet other postgraduate students and explore the University and the city, so that you know where to eat, worship, relax and shop. You will also meet current international students who will be happy to share their experiences and offer some expert advice on student life at Southampton.

## Meet and Greet

Our free Meet and Greet service from London Heathrow and Gatwick airports will get you to the University in time for the Welcome Programme. You can register for both the service and the Programme from July 2018 on our website.

## Accommodation

We offer all full-time registered international (non-EU) postgraduate students a place in accommodation during their first year of study, providing certain criteria are met.

For more information, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ accommodation**

## Pre-masters

Our pre-masters programme is designed to equip you with the academic and English language skills you will need to get the most from a taught masters degree.

Information including course specification and dates is available on our website.

## English language requirements

For more information on English language requirements, see page 174 of this prospectus, or visit our website.

## Student visas and immigration support

Students from outside the European Economic Area (EEA) and Switzerland will normally require a visa to study within the UK. The University has a dedicated visa and immigration support and advice team. This team will be available to provide you with free and confidential visa and immigration guidance throughout your studies.

More information about the team and how to contact them can be found online at **www.southampton.ac.uk/ pgp/visa**

Most international applicants who require a visa to study in the UK will receive an electronic document called a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies (CAS) from the University once their offer is unconditional. The CAS is required as part of the visa application process and will be issued around four months before the start of the programme.

"I am incredibly satisfied with my decision to come to Southampton. As an international student there were always risks involved, particularly involving adapting to the culture and unfamiliar surroundings. However, I took this risk and it has really rewarded me. The city of Southampton is beautiful, with so many opportunities for adventure."

**Harrison Phillips**
MSc Project Management, 2017

'International Foods' store in Portswood

Student studying in the Hartley Library

## International scholarships

### Subject-specific scholarships

The University offers a range of scholarships, bursaries or studentships for masters or PhD studies, which vary depending on your chosen programme of study.

We update the international funding pages on our website regularly with new scholarships.

Funding information for students from the EU can be found on page 176.

## Partnership scholarships and funding

Through our partnerships with highly regarded external organisations we are able to offer a range of postgraduate scholarships. These include:

→ Chevening
→ Chinese Scholarship Council
→ Commonwealth Scholarships Commission
→ CONACYT
→ Commission
→ Marshall Scholarships
→ SAID Foundation
→ Santander Universities

We also welcome and support students whose studies are sponsored through embassies, governments and employers worldwide.

To find out more about the funding that may be available in your country, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ international/fundingbycountry**

### Applying for scholarships

Eligibility criteria and deadlines vary depending on the scholarship scheme. For up-to-date information, please visit our website or the website of the scholarship provider. When you are applying for a scholarship you may need to provide an offer letter from the University, so it is important to allow sufficient time for your postgraduate application to be processed.

### Paying fees

International students can pay for their fees via our international bank transfer platform. This service allows you to pay your fees in the local currency from your home bank account. For more information, visit **student.globalpay. wu.com/geo-buyer/southampton**

International fees can be found on page 176 or our website. Visit **www. southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**

### International opportunities

We have a number of opportunities for postgraduate students to study abroad as part of their degree. Gaining experience of working in different research and work cultures, establishing new contacts and accessing
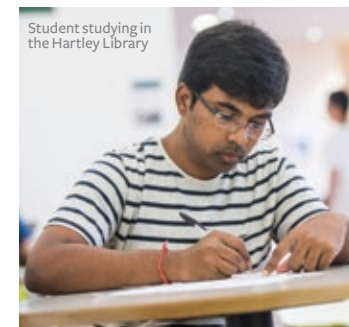
international programmes are some of the benefits to participants.

The University is part of the Worldwide Universities Network (WUN) and research students are encouraged to participate in WUN's broad and innovative portfolio of activities including opportunities for graduate student exchanges. WUN international partners span the globe with universities on five continents.

Further information can be found on our website **www.southampton. ac.uk/rmp**

We also offer opportunities for collaboration and study at institutions across Europe and in Australia, India, Japan and Taiwan, including summer programmes.

For more information on the wide range of opportunities available, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ studyabroad**

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ international

# STUDENT LIFE

## The Students' Union

The University of Southampton Students' Union represents your voice at every level, and makes sure that you get the very best out of your university experience.

By studying at Southampton, you are automatically a member of the Union. Its mission is to unlock the potential and enrich the life of every student by providing activities, opportunities and facilities to enhance your time here, and offering support on matters to do with your course, finance and accommodation.

Being part of the Union is all about developing new skills, meeting new people and having fun. This could be through joining one of over 300 sports clubs and societies, representing the views of your coursemates as an Academic Course Representative, hosting a show for the student TV station or volunteering with Southampton RAG (Raise and Give), the Union's fundraising group.

At the Union you'll also find fantastic facilities. These include:

→ a cinema
→ advice centre
→ food from a Michelin-trained chef at student prices in The Bridge
→ the award-winning Diner
→ a lettings agency
→ multi-purpose dance facilities
→ the Stag's pub
→ an on-campus shop
→ the Shop on Top, catering for all student needs

The Union also looks after Team Southampton, the sporting branch of the Union. With 100 sports clubs, from netball to quidditch, the Union has a huge variety of different teams that you can join.

Find out more about what the Union has to offer at **www.susu.org**



04





01



02

03



05

01 Socialise at the Union Bridge Bar
02 Try a total balance class
03 Join in with a spinning class
04 Relax in the Students' Union
05 Sail to the Isle of Wight with our University Sailing Club

## Sport

Our sporting facilities are among the best of any UK university. We have fostered Olympic and Paralympic competitors as well as British Universities and Colleges Sports (BUCS) champions. We have a state-of-the-art sports complex with facilities including:

→ a six-lane, 25m swimming pool
→ a split-level gym, with 170 fitness stations
→ sports halls with badminton, netball, volleyball and basketball courts, five-a-side football, cricket and handball
→ an indoor climbing wall
→ four squash courts
→ a martial arts studio
→ an unrivalled range of watersports from our three watersports centres, including sailing, windsurfing, kayaking, yachting and powerboating
→ floodlit synthetic pitches for hockey and football
→ 20 grass pitches for winter and summer sports
→ 10 outdoor tennis courts
→ sports performance centre
→ sports injury clinic
→ the new Mayflower Gym, featuring cutting-edge technology
→ rifle and archery range

Sport and Wellbeing membership also gives you free access to Southampton Athletics Track, the Alpine Centre (dry ski slope), the Quays Swimming and Diving Centre, Bitterne and Chamberlayne Leisure centres.

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/unilife

# YOUR CAMPUSES

**We have five campuses in Southampton, one in Winchester and an engineering campus in Malaysia. All of our campuses benefit from a community feel and world-leading facilities to support your postgraduate study.**


04


05


06

## Highfield Campus

Our main campus, Highfield, is the largest of Southampton's campuses. It incorporates state-of-the-art research and teaching facilities, including the RJ Mitchell Wind Tunnel and anechoic chambers, and is home to the prestigious Life Sciences building.

## Malaysia Campus

Our University of Southampton Malaysia Campus offers PhD research opportunities as well as undergraduate courses and an Engineering Foundation Year. Our academics work on a number of exciting research projects and there are opportunities for research students to join them. Set within the EduCity development in Iskandar Puteri, Johor, our Malaysia Campus is in the heart of Malaysia's economic zone and is only around a 40-minute drive from Singapore.

For more information, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/my/postgrad**

## Boldrewood Innovation Campus

The University's collaboration with Lloyd's Register represents one of the largest business partnerships with any single university in the UK.

Our new Boldrewood Innovation Campus is a result of this partnership, and is home to the Southampton Marine and Maritime Institute (SMMI) and our 138m towing tank.

## University Hospital Southampton NHS Foundation Trust

One of the UK's leading teaching hospitals, University Hospital Southampton is the base for the study of medicine. A large number of specialist services are based here, from neurosciences and oncology to pathology and cardiology.

## National Oceanography Centre Southampton (NOCS)

Our waterfront campus is one of the world's leading research centres for the study of ocean and Earth science, with unique facilities including our research aquarium, a fleet of research vessels, over 150 laboratories and the UK's most extensive collection of oceanographic literature. With 200m of access to the waterfront, the campus is an ideal operational base for the Natural Environment Research Council's UK fleet of deep-sea research vessels and allows our students unique access to the Solent.


03


07

## Winchester School of Art (WSA)

Our campus in Winchester enjoys a friendly, lively and cosmopolitan environment. Founded in 1870, WSA is based 12 miles (20km) north of Southampton in the historic city of Winchester, and is only an hour away from London by train. Our purpose-designed buildings include specialist art and design studios, workshops, a library with special collections and Students' Union facilities.

You can also view exhibitions at the Winchester Gallery, a public venue at WSA.

## Avenue Campus

Just a few minutes' walk from Highfield and on the edge of Southampton Common, our newly refurbished Avenue Campus is the base for the study of our humanities subjects. The campus has its own library, lecture theatres and catering facilities, along with a state-of-the-art £3m Archeology building. It is also home to the Centre for Language Study, which offers a wide range of language courses.

To find out more about our campuses, and to explore them from anywhere in the world, take a virtual campus tour at **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/virtualopenday**


01


02

01 Malaysia Campus
02 Highfield Campus
03 Boldrewood Innovation Campus
04 University Hospital Southampton NHS Foundation Trust
05 National Oceanography Centre Southampton (NOCS)
06 Avenue Campus
07 Winchester School of Art

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/campuses

Our libraries collectively hold over two million books, journals and reports.

# LEARNING ENVIRONMENT

**At Southampton we offer more than just a traditional library. With online access to our resources, and Wi-Fi across all our campuses, you can fit your learning around your life.**

Our main library, the Hartley Library, is located on Highfield Campus and has a reputation as one of the leading research libraries in the UK. It houses specialist collections including the Broadlands Archive, the papers of the Duke of Wellington, world-renowned collections relating to Jewish history and culture, and the Ford Collection of British Official Parliamentary Publications.

The National Oceanographic Library is the UK's most extensive collection of oceanographic literature and one of the largest marine science libraries in Europe. Specialist art and design and health services libraries support these areas of study.

Our libraries collectively hold over two million books, journals and reports. Most of our journal subscriptions are in electronic format and the collection includes over 480,000 e-books. Members of the University can access many of our e-resources and services globally. There are more than 2,200 computer workstations across the campus as well as a wide range of learning spaces for both group and individual study. Most e-resources and facilities can be accessed off campus using the Southampton Virtual Environment on your own device.

Assistive technology is available in the libraries, supported by the Enabling Services team.

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/libraries

# ACCOMMODATION

## Staying in halls

There is something to suit everyone in our halls of residence, and all our accommodation offers an excellent study and living environment in which to experience student life. Choose from a selection of accommodation types, in a number of different locations, all with a range of facilities included in the cost.

The deadline for applications for University accommodation is 1 August 2018.

## UK/EU postgraduate students

If you are a UK or EU student, we welcome your application for a place in halls, which we will allocate subject to availability. If we are unable to offer you a place in halls, we can give you help and advice on securing private rented accommodation.

## International postgraduate students

We offer all full-time registered international (non-EU) postgraduate students coming unaccompanied to the University a place in accommodation during their first year of study, providing certain criteria are met.

For more information, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ accommodation/guarantee**

## Couples and families

We have a small selection of one bedroom flats suitable for couples, or two bedroom flats for parents with one child. There are also a number of University-owned properties close to the main Highfield Campus that are suitable for families. Please note that accommodation for couples and families is not guaranteed and is in high demand.

## The benefits of halls for you

→ All utility charges, including contents insurance, wired and wireless internet and a unilink bus pass (unilink buses connect all our Southampton halls sites with our Southampton campuses and the city centre) are included in your accommodation fees*

→ 24-hour support and advice from Residential Services and Residences Support Service

→ Facilities in halls including common rooms, bars, launderettes, computer rooms, barbecue areas and study spaces

→ 24-hour security and CCTV on all sites

*Unilink bus pass is only available for halls in Southampton

## Halls fees

For the academic year 2017/18, weekly room rates for our postgraduate accommodation range from £104.93 to £299.11. The cost is reflective of a number of factors, including how recently the room or flat has been built or refurbished, the location and the facilities available in the room or on site.

## Private rented accommodation

We are a core partner in the Southampton Accreditation Scheme for Student Housing (SASSH), in partnership with Southampton City Council. SASSH advertises properties on a student-only website (**www. sassh.co.uk**) where the landlord confirms their property complies with SASSH safety and quality standards. SASSH also hosts a message board to help you find people to live with.

For more information, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ privateaccommodation**

The Students' Union has a letting agency to help you find private rented accommodation in Southampton or Winchester. It provides a range of services including full management of properties, let only or room only.

## Living costs

When planning your finances, you will need to take into account the costs of living, such as food, travel, socialising, course-related costs and clothing. Southampton is a less expensive city compared to others in the south of England.

For more information, go to **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ livingcosts**

"Living in University accommodation is a great way to meet people from many different backgrounds in a new city. I really like that bills, residential support, bike storage and a year-long bus pass are all included in the fees I pay. The social life I've experienced while living here has been a real highlight for me, too!"

**Alex Searle-Barnes**
MSc Chemistry

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ accommodation

# YOUR CITY

**Southampton is one of the most lively and dynamic cities in the south of England. Close to Highfield Campus, it offers a vibrant and varied nightlife, numerous leisure facilities, superb heritage attractions, bustling marinas, beautiful parks and great places to eat and drink.**

Southampton is also one of the UK's greenest cities with several large parks situated in its centre. The city has a rich maritime heritage and a major focus on water sports, sailing and ocean racing.

The New Forest National Park is right on our doorstep, and the coastal resorts of Bournemouth, Poole and Brighton are nearby. The historic cathedral cities of Salisbury and Winchester are even closer. London is also just over an hour away by train.

## Southampton at a glance:

→ Southampton is ranked one of the best places to live and work in the UK*

→ Around 250,000 people live in Southampton, including around 42,500 students

→ £1.6bn is being invested in the city as part of its ongoing improvement plans

→ Top 20 retail destination in the UK**: WestQuay shopping centre attracts 17 million visits each year

→ Diverse collection of theatres and cinemas: the Mayflower is the third largest theatre outside London

→ Art galleries and museums housing everything from ancient culture to cutting-edge designs

01 Enjoy a bicycle ride on Southampton Common
02 Mettricks coffee shop in Southampton city centre
03 Historic Southampton
04 Dancing Man Brewery in Southampton
05 Ancient city of Winchester

→ Variety of live music venues, including O2 Guildhall Southampton, The Brook and The Joiners, catering for all tastes

→ St Mary's Stadium is home to Southampton Football Club

→ The nearby Ageas Bowl is home to national and international cricket

→ Two mainline train stations, with direct links to London in less than 80 minutes – Southampton Central and Southampton Airport Parkway

→ Southampton Airport links the city with the rest of Europe

→ Easy access to the M3 and M27 motorways

→ Under an hour away from the coastal resorts of Bournemouth, Poole and the Isle of Wight

→ To find out more about what Southampton has to offer, take our virtual city tour at **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/visitus/cityandregion**

*Good Growth for Cities report, PricewaterhouseCoopers, 2015
**Venuescore UK Shopping Venue Rankings, 2017

## Winchester

Just 12 miles north of Southampton, Winchester offers a wide variety of pubs and restaurants, museums, theatres and galleries. It is home to the 11th century cathedral and the Great Hall that houses the mysterious Round Table of King Arthur. Spectacular architecture is complemented by bustling shopping streets, making Winchester the ideal home for the University's Winchester School of Art.

**uni_southampton**
Follow us to see more pictures of the city

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/citylife

# ARTS AND CULTURE

**Arts at University of Southampton is your gateway to experiencing a wealth of arts and culture: from sculpture and theatre to music and visual arts at our world-class venues, alongside an exciting array of activities and events across the city.**

Our Highfield Campus is home to two of the UK's leading arts organisations: Nuffield Southampton Theatres and Turner Sims Southampton, a concert hall presenting an outstanding programme of jazz, classical and world music.

Our campuses also boast a collection of permanent sculptures by leading international artists including Barbara Hepworth and Conrad Shawcross, while the Students' Union supports over 50 student groups across creative industries, visual art, music and performing arts.

## Turner Sims Southampton

Turner Sims is one of the UK's leading music venues. You can expect anything from New York jazz to African gospel choirs, virtuoso classical artists and traditional folk music. As a student, you will benefit from discounted admission for most events.

## John Hansard Gallery

John Hansard Gallery is a world-leading centre for contemporary art, showcasing innovative work by UK and international artists through exhibitions, off-site projects, research, publications, education and outreach programmes. The Gallery aims to reveal the rich diversity of contemporary art, from emerging talents to major international figures.

## Nuffield Southampton Theatres

Nuffield Southampton Theatres is one of the country's leading producing theatre companies, creating bold, fresh and vital experiences through theatre. Nuffield Southampton Theatres has developed a profile and reputation for innovation and quality in Southampton and beyond the city, taking work to London and on tour nationally and internationally. Integral to their work is a bespoke artist development programme and extensive outreach and community projects. Nuffield Southampton Theatres is expanding and will take over a brand new performing arts venue in the city centre, while staying committed to the current venue on Highfield Campus. There are reduced price tickets and various offers available to students of the University.

As part of Southampton's burgeoning Cultural Quarter at the heart of the city, John Hansard Gallery will relocate from Highfield Campus to Studio 144, an ambitious new venue for theatre, visual art and film. Studio 144 brings together both John Hansard Gallery and Nuffield Southampton Theatres (NST), as well as film and media specialists City Eye.

## The Winchester Gallery

The Winchester Gallery is a public venue at Winchester School of Art (WSA). It highlights the work of staff, students, alumni and the wider networks of artists, designers and researchers we work with nationally and internationally. Its focus is on contemporary work and the gallery is both a hub for our Global Futures research centre and the MA in Contemporary Curation.

Victor Burgin, John Hansard Gallery, installation view, 2016. Courtesy of the artist

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/arts

# YOUR STUDY OPTIONS

## Taught programmes

**We offer a wide selection of over 200 postgraduate taught courses. Benefit from intensive teaching while building on the skills, knowledge and interests you developed during your first degree.**

Our taught courses vary in emphasis: some provide essential training leading to research, while others offer career-specific preparation. Many are available as full-time or part-time programmes, and some may be followed through distance or flexible learning.

### Master of Science (MSc) and Master of Art (MA)

Taking a masters programme at Southampton will give you specialist skills and knowledge in your chosen subject area and the opportunity to develop your technical and research skills. MScs and MAs are usually one year (full time) or two- or three-year (part time) programmes of study that include assessed taught modules and a substantial piece of independent research, for example a dissertation, report or essay. Choose a masters to enhance your career prospects or to diversify into a different area.

### Master of Research (MRes)

Our MRes programmes are designed to enable you to become an effective researcher in your chosen field. An MRes differs from an MSc in that it focuses less on taught modules and more on the research project, which generally takes about two-thirds of the year. MRes programmes are usually taken full time over one year.

### Postgraduate Diploma (PG Dip) and Postgraduate Certificate (PG Cert)

A PG Dip typically lasts for six months or the equivalent in part-time study (120 credits). A PG Cert comprises at least three months or the equivalent in part-time study (60 credits). Depending on needs and performance, you can usually progress to a masters degree via a PG Dip or PG Cert by accruing credits.

### Pre-masters

The Southampton pre-masters is an academically rigorous programme designed to equip international students with the academic and English language skills they will need to get the most from a taught masters degree. A pre-masters can be taken over one or two semesters. Subject to satisfactory performance, participants are guaranteed a place on a range of masters programmes at the University.

## Research programmes

**We offer a full range of research opportunities, including programmes with taught elements, in a high-calibre research environment.**

### Research degrees

#### Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Doctoral study takes place in a challenging research environment where you will make an independent contribution to your chosen field. You can expect to complete your research after approximately three years' full-time study. Progression is subject to satisfactory annual reports.

#### Master of Philosophy (MPhil)

It is also possible to apply for an MPhil in all the research areas where we offer a PhD. The MPhil differs from the PhD in terms of the scope of study required and the extent of the original personal contribution to knowledge. The minimum period of study for an MPhil is one year, but most students enrol for two years. The MPhil is a degree in its own right but if your project is suitable there may, exceptionally, be an opportunity to upgrade to doctoral level.

#### Integrated/new route Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

This flexible four-year PhD consists of a first year of taught courses and research training, followed by three years of original research in a research group. Graduation is possible at masters or PhD level, depending on needs and performance. To find out more about these programmes at our Centres of Doctoral Training, see page 38.

As a research student you will be registered on the programme you intend to submit for: MPhil or PhD. You will be required to complete progression reviews at fixed points during the course of your studies. If you are registered for a PhD, you will be required to pass a review to confirm your registration on the PhD programme between 18–21 months after you registered for your full-time studies, or 30–42 months after you registered, if your studies are part time.

### Professional doctorates

#### Doctorate in Business Administration (DBA)

This is academically equivalent to a PhD, focusing in particular on the interaction between theoretical and applied aspects of management. The DBA is a part-time programme.

#### Doctorate in Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych)

The three-year DClinPsych combines supervised research with academic input and placement learning to provide accredited professional training.

#### Doctorate in Clinical Practice (DClinP)

The three-year DClinP develops practitioners' abilities to lead and develop clinical practice, using lectures, seminars and supervised research to build on professional experience.

#### Doctorate in Education (EdD)

The EdD is designed for experienced professionals wishing to deepen their expertise, but not intending to become career researchers. Through a combination of coursework and research, you will produce a thesis, usually across three to four years.

#### Doctorate in Educational Psychology (DEdPsych)

The three-year DEdPsych combines supervised research with academic input and placement learning to provide accredited professional training.

#### Doctor of Medicine (DM)

You will undertake a part-time research project while employed in local hospitals and other institutions. You will receive the same provision as PhD students with regard to supervision, training and progress monitoring.

#### Engineering Doctorate (EngD)

The four-year EPSRC-sponsored EngD combines industry-led research and development with postgraduate academic training, including MBA modules.

"The Doctoral College provides me with extensive opportunities to develop on both a personal and professional level through seminars, lectures and short courses taught by experts from different institutions. Thanks to their continual support and mentoring, I went on to become the Three Minute Thesis National Champion 2016."

**Nazira Albargothy**
Doctoral Researcher in Medicine

# THE DOCTORAL COLLEGE

**The University of Southampton is a world-leading, research-intensive university engaged in cutting-edge research and innovation across a wide range of disciplines. The Doctoral College aims to support our doctoral researchers throughout their research journey.**

Our doctoral researchers are essential to the ongoing vitality of the University's research culture. Developing the next generation of research leaders, who understand the impact of their research and can communicate its importance to others, is our central mission.

**The Doctoral College works together with the academic disciplines to:**

→ provide a structured programme of research skills and professional development to address individual needs and help to maximise opportunities for a wide range of careers

→ provide first-class supervision and mentoring from world-leading researchers in a stimulating research environment

→ foster our vibrant and inspiring doctoral researcher community and provide supportive pastoral care and wellbeing services

→ support individual research across a wide range of disciplines to address major questions of global significance

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/doctoralcollege

# CENTRES OF DOCTORAL TRAINING

**Centres of Doctoral Training (CDTs) are funded by the research councils to give research students the focus and skills they need to address some of society's biggest challenges, including climate change, energy, our ageing population and high-tech crime. They also provide a revolutionary learning environment to develop the next generation of research and industry leaders.**

Each Centre offers a four-year multidisciplinary postgraduate programme. The taught first year includes short courses and project work tailored to students' backgrounds and research interests. This is followed by three years of challenging and original research at PhD level.

**Southampton hosts a wide range of Centres of Doctoral Training, including:**

→ Alzheimer's Society Doctoral Training Centre in Southampton

→ Arts and Humanities Research Council (AHRC)-funded South, West and Wales Doctoral Training Partnership (Professional Arts and Humanities Researcher Programme)

→ CDT in Next-Generation Computational Modelling (NGCM)

→ CDT in Web Science Innovation

→ CDT in Energy Storage and its Applications

→ CDT in Theory and Modelling in Chemical Sciences

→ Centre of Doctoral Training in Sustainable Infrastructure Systems

→ CDT in Data Intensive Science

→ Natural Environment Research Council (NERC) CDT in Oil and Gas

→ Southampton Partnership for Innovative Training of Future Investigators Researching the Environments (SPITFIRE)

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/doctoraltraining

# ADVANCE YOUR CAREER

**115**
employer-led events
We provide a comprehensive programme of employer-led events and workshops on campus

**300**
employers
Four annual careers fairs offer the opportunity to network with employers

**400+**
internships
We source internships, exclusively for our students and recent graduates

**5**
National awards
In 2016 and 2017 our Careers and Employability Service received national awards from AGCAS, AGR and the NUE Awards

**150**
we are one of the world's top 150 institutions for employability*
*QS Graduate Employability Rankings 2017

**At Southampton we focus on your talent to help you become a leader in your chosen field.**

We support our students by helping them to enhance their skills in career management. Students have access to a range of one-to-one appointments, daily drop-in sessions and many workshops. Our Career Practitioners ensure that workshops are designed to meet the needs of postgraduate students. We also supply a variety of online resources and host high-profile careers fairs that attract over 200 local, national and international graduate recruiters, in addition to employer visits on campus all year round.

Our taught courses offer opportunities such as placements, field trips and exchanges alongside academic excellence. For postgraduate research students, our dedicated Career Development Programme provides a comprehensive range of personal development and career enhancement training.

Work experience opportunities through the Excel Southampton Internship Programme, Business Innovation Programme and Volunteering Bank are open to all students and can provide valuable insights into employment opportunities. Previous internships have covered a broad selection of industries and have included employers such as the Mayflower Theatre, Crown Prosecution Service, EC Electronics, RioMed and Zurich Insurance. Students are also able to access volunteering opportunities and activities from over 140 organisations to enhance their skills and experiences.

For those looking to start their own business or commercialise their research, we have a year-long programme of activities, support, mentoring workshops and funding opportunities available to help with the next step in your career.

"The career development model outlined in the 'Personality: a Clue to Your Career' workshop introduced a useful tool to assess areas I needed to work on, such as prioritising tasks and interview skills. The session facilitated discussion with other participants with different personality types and this added new perspectives on how I could develop in these areas."

**Jayne Whistance**
PhD Modern Languages, first year

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/careers

# YOUR COURSES

**Our wide selection of courses offers you the chance to benefit from intensive teaching and support, while building on the skills and knowledge gained during your first degree.**

# PRE-MASTERS

## Pre-masters programme

The pre-masters is taught by University of Southampton academic staff and all classes are delivered on campus. Subject to satisfactory performance, participants are guaranteed a place on a range of masters programmes at the University.

## Pre-masters pathways

The Southampton pre-masters includes the following six pathways:

– Health Sciences
– Humanities
– Law
– Management
– Mechanical Engineering
– Music
– Winchester School of Art

## Who is the pre-masters for?

The Southampton pre-masters can be taken over one or two semesters* and will suit you if:

– you are a non-native English speaker
– you have qualifications or grades that do not meet University of Southampton direct entry criteria for masters-level study
– you feel you need to improve your academic English, study and research skills before pursuing masters-level study

*Please note that some pathways only offer one entry point.

## Programme aims

The Southampton pre-masters has the following key aims:

– to enable you to develop skills to address and resolve academic problems critically and reflectively
– to engage you in subject specific study related to the masters programme you intend to join
– to enable you to develop the academic English language skills essential for success at masters level
– to help you develop the necessary cultural and study skills for effective learning through the medium of English
– to familiarise you with the academic environment at Southampton and introduce you to life in the UK

## Progression to masters

Successful completion of the pre-masters will guarantee you a place on a wide range of masters programmes, without the need for a separate application. The full list of available courses can be found on the website. Should you require a visa, it will cover both your pre-masters and masters course.

This programme is delivered by the Academic Centre for International Students (ACIS).

"Because of the pre-masters (programme) I'm now getting distinction in my assignments for the masters programme. Thank you for teaching me critical thinking skills and giving me the chance to practise writing academic essays."

**Jabrah Alharbi**
*MA Applied Linguistics for Language teaching, first year*

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/premasters**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 8062
**E:** pgapply.fh@southampton.ac.uk

Taught programmes
# ARCHAEOLOGY


Credit: Vasilis Mentogianis

An expedition to the Fourni archipelago in Greece, which found 23 new shipwrecks from 1000BC to 19th century AD

## Choose Southampton

– Global leader in research with projects and collaborations across the world
– Top three in the UK for research power (REF, 2014)
– Top three in the UK for forensics and archaeology graduate career prospects (*The Guardian, 2017*)
– Outstanding purpose-built facilities
– Collections of national and international importance (faunal, human, lithics, ground stone, pottery, plant macrofossils)
– Close links with major players in the archaeological and heritage sectors with opportunities for placements during the study programme

## MSc Archaeology
(pathways)

## MSc Archaeology
(Bioarchaeology)

## MSc Archaeology
(Higher Archaeological Practice)

## MSc Archaeology
(Paleoanthropology)

This pathways-based programme has a strong vocational emphasis, preparing you for work in the booming archaeological and heritage sector, and subsequent PhD research. You will engage with hands-on, real-world archaeological materials and situations, including opportunities to collaborate with a range of stakeholders and partners in the archaeological sector through a professional placement. You can choose to focus on the development of skills and specialisms in one of the pathways – Bioarchaeology, Higher Archaeological Practice or Paleoanthropology – or alternatively can acquire a broad range of skills across these specialisms. Programme content will vary depending on the specialism that you follow.

Each specialism is consolidated by means of compulsory modules that offer firm foundations in your chosen area. This is complemented by diverse optional modules that provide the flexibility to build a bespoke skill-set appropriate to your chosen career path. Engagement with partners in the commercial sector allows you to experience a range of approaches to archaeological practice and their articulation with research-based approaches. The programme is embedded within Southampton Archaeology's distinctive research culture, with world-class expertise, diverse practice, and contacts with the commercial environment and the heritage sector.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules for specialist pathways:

**MSc Archaeology (Bioarchaeology):** Analysis of Archaeological Faunal Remains, Bioarchaeology of Human Remains

**MSc Archaeology (Higher Archaeological Practice):** Professional Practice, Professional Placement in the Archaeological and Heritage Sector

**MSc Archaeology (Paleoanthropology):** Contexts for Human Origins Research, The Analysis and Interpretation of Palaeolithic Stone Tools **Plus** dissertation

Typical optional modules for specialist pathways (indicative list):

**MSc Archaeology (Bioarchaeology):** Osteoarchaeology and Paleopathology in Context, Themes in Bioarchaeology, Molecular Archaeology, Contexts for Human Origins Research, Ecology of Human Evolution, Digital Imaging Methods for Archaeologists, Professional Practice, Professional Placement in the Archaeological and Heritage Sector

**MSc Archaeology (Higher Archaeological Practice):** Cultural Heritage Within Environmental Impact Assessment, The Analysis and Interpretation of Palaeolithic Stone Tools, Archaeological Ceramics and Stone, Analysis of Archaeological Faunal Remains, Bioarchaeology of Human Remains, Applied Maritime Archaeology, Terrestrial Survey, GIS for Archaeology, Maritime Museums and Heritage Management

**MSc Archaeology (Paleoanthropology):** Ecology of Human Evolution, Analysis of Archaeological Faunal Remains, Bioarchaeology of Human Remains, Osteoarchaeology and Paleopathology in Context, Materials Technology and Social Life, Molecular Archaeology, Professional Practice, Professional Placement in the Archaeological and Heritage Sector

You may opt to study for an MSc Archaeology without a specialist pathway in which case you will have a free choice of modules, plus compulsory dissertation. All students may choose optional modules from other programmes available in Archaeology

## MSc Business and Heritage Management

The heritage industry is a growing contributor to the global economy. This degree offers a tailor-made curriculum drawing upon both business and archaeology. You will be introduced to the economic and legal principles of global heritage management; museum and site presentation; and how heritage shapes identities and works within climates of development. Your business skills will be developed in finance, marketing, project and risk management. Graduates from this programme will be suited to work in a wide range of roles in the heritage, tourism and construction sectors.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Principles of Risk Management; Maritime Museums and Heritage; Cultural Heritage within Environmental Impact Assessment; Project Management Processes; Presenting the Past; Corporate Finance.
Typical optional modules: Marketing in the Digital Age; Strategic Management; Digital Imaging Technologies for Archaeologists; 3D Recording and Interpretation.
**Plus** dissertation

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University, in archaeology, anthropology, history or a cognate discipline

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.5 in reading and writing, 6.0 in listening and speaking or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**Duration:** one year (full time); two years (part time)

**Assessment:** essays, practical assignments, projects/portfolios and dissertation

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with degree transcripts and two academic references

**Closing date:** 1 September

**Funding:** AHRC and University scholarships may be available

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/arch**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 8062
**E:** pgapply.fh@southampton.ac.uk

## MA Maritime Archaeology / MSc Maritime Archaeology

Delivered by Southampton's world-leading Centre for Maritime Archaeology, our MA and MSc programmes embrace the theory and practice of maritime archaeology. Core and compulsory modules, common to both pathways, will introduce you to maritime aspects of culture in semester one and the practical application of maritime archaeological skills in semester two. You will investigate and understand submerged landscapes, maritime cultures, shipwrecks, and the history and development of watercraft. The MA and MSc programmes balance practical field-based instruction and experience, lab-based analysis, and computer software familiarity, with the traditional academic rigour required for masters level study. Where possible, this is informed by active research projects taking place within Archaeology at Southampton, and by our partners within the University such as Oceanography, Ship Science, Maritime Law and Electronics and Computer Science.

### Programme structure

Core module: Maritime Aspects of Culture
Compulsory module: Applied Maritime Archaeology; Dissertation Preparation
Typical optional modules: Marine Geoarchaeology; Ancient Mediterranean Seafaring; Maritime Museums and Heritage; Cultural Heritage within Environmental Impact Assessment; other Archaeology or University modules
Plus dissertation

### Related courses

**MA Medieval and Renaissance Culture**
Page 96

## MA Osteoarchaeology

The programme provides a thorough grounding in the identification and study of human and animal bones from archaeological assemblages and appropriate analytical approaches, including palaeopathological and molecular methods. It will develop your knowledge and understanding of the wider social, cultural and economic issues raised by the interpretation of archaeological bone assemblages and will provide the necessary skills and knowledge to pursue further research or gain employment in zooarchaeology, human and animal osteoarchaeology, palaeopathology or biological anthropology.

### Programme structure

Core module: Osteoarchaeology and Palaeopathology in Context
Compulsory modules: Human Skeletal Studies; Zooarchaeology;
Typical optional modules: Maritime Archaeology modules (see page 47); Technology and Social Life; Digital Imaging Technologies for Archaeologists; Cultural Heritage within Environmental Impact Assessment; 3D Recording and Interpretation.
Plus dissertation

"The training I have received has enabled me to teach at the University and beyond, organise public engagement events, and to work on a number of sites. My studies have opened up many doors, and I am currently working for the British Museum on the animal bone remains from Amara West, a New Kingdom Egyptian town in Northern Sudan. "

**Ellie Williams**
BA Archaeology, MA Osteoarchaeology and PhD, 2015

## Research programmes
# ARCHAEOLOGY

### PhD
### PhD by Distance Learning

The interdisciplinary nature of archaeology underpins our understanding of past societies, guided by new theoretical frameworks and investigative methods. We believe in the contemporary relevance of archaeology and have a strong tradition of investigating the politics of the past and its representation in literature and other media. We offer supervision for research in a wide range of areas, from the Palaeolithic to industrial archaeology, from the interpretation of material and culture to the politics of the past. You will have the opportunity to participate in a lively research community.

### Research themes

Classical and historical archaeology
Maritime archaeology
Osteoarchaeology
Social prehistory
Theory, representation and cultural politics

### Research centres and groups

Archaeological Computing Research Group
Archaeological Prospection Service of Southampton (APSS)
Centre for Anthropology
Centre for Applied Archaeological Analyses
Centre for Applied Human Origins Research
Centre for Maritime Archaeology
Centre for the Archaeology of Human Origins
Southampton Ceramics Research Group

**www.southampton.ac.uk/
archaeology/research/
centres.page**

"Following my first MA, I wished to continue my education at Southampton because I had experienced the University and knew what it could offer. I was then fortunate to be awarded a scholarship for a second MA in Maritime Archaeology and for a PhD."

**Crystal El Safadi**
PhD in Archaeology, third year

### Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree and normally masters at merit or distinction level*, in archaeology, anthropology, history or a cognate discipline; other qualifications considered

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.5 in reading and writing, 6.0 in listening and speaking

**Duration:** up to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** annual report, thesis and viva voce**

**Start date:** September and January

**Applying:** University application form with degree transcripts, two academic references and research proposal

**Closing date:** three months prior to the start of the programme (dependent on funding body deadlines)

**Funding:** AHRC and University studentships may be available

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

**Note:** Candidates are advised to contact prospective supervisors with the subject of their proposed research prior to application

*see page 174
**For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/arch**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 8062
**E:** pgapply.fh@southampton.ac.uk

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in relevant science, health or engineering subject; evidence of relevant observation or work experience; successful completion of two assignments, criminal records and occupational health checks

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in speaking and listening and 6.5 in reading and writing

**Duration:** one year (MSc Audiology); two years (MSc Audiology with Clinical Placement). Full time only

**Assessment:** examinations, individual and group coursework assignments, practical assignments, reflective accounts, critical appraisals, presentations, independent research project

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, two academic references, personal statement and two admissions assignments

**Closing date:** 31 July

**Funding:** self-funded, employer/ government sponsorship; no internal scholarship available

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/ pg/fees**

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ audio**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0) 23 8059 4651

**E:** audiology@southampton.ac.uk

Taught programmes
# AUDIOLOGY

## Choose Southampton

– Hosted by the world-renowned Institute of Sound and Vibration Research (ISVR)
– Recognised as a leading postgraduate programme for the accredited training of audiologists
– The only UK university with an in-house auditory implant service
– Our teaching staff include clinical audiologists, research scientists, speech and language therapists and cochlear implant audiologists

## MSc Audiology

## MSc Audiology
### (with Clinical Placement)

Our one-year MSc Audiology course consists of a taught component followed by a substantial research project, leading to a dissertation.

The two-year MSc Audiology with Clinical Placement programme is only available for UK and EU residents who are new to audiology. This programme includes a 40-week unpaid placement and is fully accredited by the Registration Council for Clinical Physiologists, enabling successful students to register as audiologists and work in the NHS.

### Programme structure

The first year of both programmes is identical. Year one is divided into two taught semesters, plus four months over the summer dedicated to your research project. During the year you will attend taster clinics, discover more about cochlear implantation in our in-house auditory implant service, develop further research skills and investigate healthcare innovations in the field.

The second year of the MSc Audiology (with Clinical Placement) consists of a minimum of 40 weeks of clinical placement. You will need to apply for the one-year programme and express an interest in the placement in your application. If you are eligible, we will offer you a placement before you have started the first year. This will give you valuable experience in clinical procedures and patient interaction. All placements take place in approved audiology services in the UK, Ireland and Jersey.

**Semester one modules:** Clinical Audiology 1; Rehabilitation for Auditory Disorders; Physiology and Psychology of Hearing; Applied Research Methods

**Semester two modules:** Clinical Audiology 2; Fundamentals of Auditory Implants; Paediatric Audiology; Assessment and Management of Vestibular Disorders; Applied Research Methods; Research Project

Research programmes
# AUDIOLOGY

## PhD

Conventional research degrees provide high-level research training and prepare you for flexible research, academic and senior clinical careers. These are suitable for students who have recently completed bachelors and/or masters degrees and for experienced professionals. Our postgraduate research programme is thriving, with audiology students conducting fundamental and applied research in multidisciplinary areas. Students take advantage of our strong links with other research groups in the Institute of Sound and Vibration Research (ISVR), other faculties across the University and institutions internationally. Students may also register for an MPhil. It is also possible to apply for a Doctorate in Clinical Practice, which is designed for experienced health and social care practitioners who wish to pursue a high-level career in clinical practice (see page 116).



Students will benefit from the expertise of our in-house audiology clinic, and the University of Southampton Auditory Implant Service on campus

### Research centres

Hearing and balance centre

### Research themes

Leading edge healthcare and medicine

For the latest information about our research themes, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/ engineering/researchthemes**

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree in a relevant subject

**English language:** English language: PhD: IELTS 6.5, with a minimum of 6.0 in each component

**Duration:** four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/ pg/fees**

For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

"It is great to know I am part of an internationally recognised centre of research and that I have a future in an interesting and rewarding area of healthcare."

**Zoe Bevis**
PhD in Audiology, 2016
Audiologist, University of Southampton Auditory Implant Service

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ audior**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0) 23 8059 2668

**E:** pgrfee@southampton.ac.uk

Taught programmes

# BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

## Choose Southampton

– 100 per cent of our research has been rated world leading or internationally excellent for its impact on society (REF, 2014)
– Work with internationally renowned academics on projects that have a real impact on society
– Based in our £50m Life Sciences Building, a scientific focal point for researchers from across the University and external organisations, or at University Hospital Southampton, one of the country's leading teaching hospitals

### MRes in Advanced Biological Sciences

The one-year course, tailored to your particular interests, is a stepping stone to further study at PhD level or a gateway to many careers in industry (eg agriculture, pharmaceutical and the healthcare sector), scientific services, science communication, the teaching profession or in scientific policymaking.

#### Programme structure

This new course has at its core four taught modules at postgraduate level to enable you to broaden your scientific knowledge in your chosen area and enhance your hands-on skills in research, presentations and scientific communication. In addition, there is a novel independent research project in the University's modern Life Sciences research laboratories, supervised by a leading academic in the specialism. The transferable skills you gain will be invaluable later in your career, whether you are aiming for academia, industry or non-traditional science careers.

We offer MRes courses in Biological Sciences with a focus on one of the following research areas:

– Biodiversity, ecology and ecosystem services
– Biotechnology
– Developmental biology
– Food security
– Microbiology
– Neuroscience
– Molecular and cellular biosciences
– Plant biology
– Zoology

### MRes Wildlife Conservation

This course is a unique collaboration, jointly delivered by Southampton and Marwell Wildlife, a conservation charity with a zoological park as part of its conservation profile. It is the only wildlife conservation programme currently available in the UK to offer such a high degree of interaction between a university and a conservation organisation. Our aim is to produce individuals with the skills, experience and academic credentials required for employment as conservation biologists.

#### Programme structure

The course is based on a full calendar year, running from September until late September. Programme-specific modules will be taught by Marwell Wildlife's team of conservation biologists. You will attend taught modules at the zoological park and a field course at Marwell Wildlife's conservation science site in Kenya, followed by an eight-month research project, jointly supervised by a Marwell Wildlife conservation biologist and a Southampton academic. At Southampton, you will be based in the iconic Life Sciences Building where you will take a research and statistical skills module as well as weekly tutorials.

### MSc Neuroscience
subject to validation (see page 175)

MSc Neuroscience students advance their knowledge of brain function and dysfunction gaining a variety of cutting-edge experimental neuroscience techniques including use of model organisms, electrophysiology, stem cell technology, human brain tissue and computational neuroscience. Undertaking an in-depth project, students develop rigorous research and analytical skills while engaging with current scientific discussion and debate. There is a strong taught component with modules in neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, glial biology, neuropharmacology, behavioural, translational and interdisciplinary neurosciences, neurodegenerative disease and drug discovery. It is ideal for those students looking to focus on neurosciences with a view to seeking careers in academic research, the pharmaceutical industry, and allied areas within business and science communication.

#### Programme structure

This course is built on compulsory modules in Neuroanatomy, Neurophysiology, Glial biology, Advances in Experimental Neurosciences and an advanced laboratory project. Additionally students are required to take three optional modules from a choice including both biomedical sciences/neurosciences subjects as well as allied subjects such as psychology, ethics, current research topics and others. There is an opportunity for all students to attend a national or European neurosciences conference during the course.

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** undergraduate (first- or upper second-class) or postgraduate degree in biological sciences or closely related discipline

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 5.5 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**

**Duration:** one year (full time)

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, references and CV

**Closing date:** please refer to course webpages

**Funding:** contact us for further details

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**; for MRes Wildlife Conservation course fees depend on which research project is applied for

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/biosci**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 4348
**E:** pgafnes@southampton.ac.uk

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in an appropriate subject

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 5.5 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**

**Duration:** two to four years (full time); up to six years (part time)

**Assessment:** annual report, thesis, viva voce, transferable/research skills portfolio**

**Start date:** September, but possible throughout the year

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts

**Closing date:** none, but studentship deadlines may vary

**Funding:** BBSRC, EPSRC, MRC, NERC, Wellcome Trust, we also welcome self-funded applicants

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**

*For further details of MRes in Advanced Biological Sciences and MRes Wildlife Conservation please see page 50.

**For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/biosci**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 4348

**E:** pgafnes@southampton.ac.uk

---

Research programmes
# BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

### PhD

Opportunities exist for postgraduate research in line with our seven research themes: Computational and System Biology; Developmental Biology; Ecology and Evolution; Microbiology; Molecular Cell Biology; Neurosience; Plant and Food Security. Our vibrant graduate school offers a supportive environment for PhD study. Our programmes provide an integrated series of training modules to help you develop your professional and personal skills as well as your scientific expertise. Your research work will be closely supervised and supported to help you reach your full potential.

### MRes Advanced Biological Sciences

Specialising in biodiversity, ecology and ecosystem services; biotechnology, developmental biology; microbiology, neuroscience, molecular and cellular biosciences, plant biology, zoology*

### MRes Wildlife Conservation

This course is a unique collaboration, jointly delivered by Southampton and Marwell Wildlife, a conservation charity with a zoological park as part of its conservation profile.*

---

## Research themes

### Computational and systems biology
Using large-scale molecular approaches with bioinformatics and computational biology to address biological questions. Epigenomics, genomics, proteomics and analysis of molecular networks.

### Developmental biology
Reproductive and developmental biology. Oocyte meiotic maturation, preimplantation development, extracellular matrix, bone development, origins of health and disease, epigenetics .

### Ecology and evolution
Interactions of plants and animals with their environment, across scales from molecular and cellular levels to the whole organism, population and landscape.

### Microbiology
Physiology, antimicrobial resistance, development, evolution, genetics and molecular ecology of biofilms, microbiome communities and infectious prions, together with their impact in environmental, agri-food and clinical settings.

### Molecular cell biology
Understanding the fundamental cellular and molecular mechanisms that underpin basic biological processes. Structural biology, signalling , response to the environment, health and disease.

### Neuroscience
Neurodegeneration, neuroinflammation and an integrative analysis of neural/synaptic function underpinning behavioural plasticity. Investigating Alzheimer's, Multiple Sclerosis and addiction.

### Plants and food security
Response of plants to the environment at both molecular and ecological levels, including interactions with and between other organisms including nematodes, insects and microbes. Abiotic and biotic stress.

---

# OPEN DAYS AND VISIT AFTERNOONS

**Find out what Southampton has to offer you at postgraduate level at our next Open Day, or at one of our Visit Afternoons. You'll have the chance to explore our facilities, make yourself at home on our campus, and speak to our world-leading academics and current postgraduate students about their research and experiences.**

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/visit

Taught programmes
# BUSINESS

## Choose Southampton

– Ranked sixth in the UK for graduate employability (*The Guardian University Guide, 2017*)
– Accredited, innovative degrees in specialist areas of business and management
– Learn from industry leaders and work with world-class academics
– 100 per cent of our research has been rated world leading or internationally excellent for its impact on society and the environment we provide to staff and students (REF, 2014)
– Our 11,000+ alumni work for leading companies in over 120 countries
– Attend talks from business leaders, professional skills training and employer visits

## Master of Business Administration (MBA)

subject to revalidation (see page 175)

Whether you wish to improve your job prospects, progress within your current field or start your own business, the Southampton MBA will help you to achieve your ambitions. The degree has a particular emphasis on personal development and reflective learning, enabling you to enhance your managerial and leadership capabilities while gaining a deeper insight into key business theories and processes. The MBA is designed for graduates with work experience and uses reflective learning approaches to help you identify your strengths and develop your leadership style while giving you a thorough grounding in core management theories.

### Programme structure

**Key business skills**

Part one: compulsory modules: Managing Effectively in the 21st Century; Organisations in a Global Context; Contemporary Marketing; Quality and Operations Management; Accounting: Measuring and Managing Performance; Corporate Finance; Strategy; Managing People for Performance; Decision Modelling and Analysis; European Business Context
Part two: optional modules: two from an approved list, eg Consultancy Project (double); Project Management; Marketing Communications Management; Supply Management; Innovation and Technology Transfer
Part three: core module: Application of Management Skills (comprising group project applying knowledge to a case study modelling the various roles of managers)
Part four: dissertation/business project

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: The academic entry requirement for the MBA is normally a first- or upper second-class honours degree in an appropriate subject from a UK university, or an equivalent. Full time: at least three years' post-qualification work experience; part time: at least five years' managerial work experience.
Duration: one year (full time); two to three years plus six months to complete dissertation (part time)
Start date: September (full time and part time)
Applying: CV and employer reference
Closing date: full time: you are advised to apply as soon as possible; part time: August or January

## PG Cert Business Administration

This part-time postgraduate certificate provides an open-entry route to an MBA if you are a manager without a first degree or you wish to take a postgraduate course without first committing to the full MBA. The programme will equip you with basic management and study skills and an understanding of strategic management in a variety of organisational contexts. By the end, you will have completed approximately one-third of the MBA.

### Programme structure

Using a subset of MBA modules as its core, teaching takes place from late September to June. Subject to satisfactory performance, you will have the option to apply for the MBA programme.
Core and Compulsory modules: Managing Effectively in the 21st Century; Organisations in a Global Context; Accounting: Managing and Measuring Performance; Managing People for Performance; Contemporary Marketing; Corporate Finance

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: open entry
Duration: 15 months (part time)
Assessment: assessed group coursework and examination (January or June)
Start date: September 2018

"My year at Southampton Business School, gaining experience learning and working with the top risk experts in the UK, was the highlight of my MSc. It also better equipped me to return to my home country and make a bigger impact in the risk management field."

**Ling Mien Yeo**
MSc Risk Management, 2016
Manager, Deloitte Malaysia

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** minimum upper second-class degree from a UK university, or equivalent overseas/professional qualification; applications assessed on individual merit

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.5 in reading and writing and 6.0 in listening and speaking, or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University.

**Assessment:** essays, case studies, presentations, coursework, examinations and dissertation

**Start date:** end of September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts

**Closing date:** 31 July, but early application encouraged, especially for international students who need to obtain a visa

**Funding:** limited number of scholarships and bursaries available

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/busf

**Deposits:** students on full-time taught programmes must pay a deposit to secure their place within 30 days of accepting the University's offer (£250 for UK/EU students; £1,000 for international students); deposits can only be refunded in certain circumstances as set out in the relevant terms and conditions. Deposits are offset against tuition fees on enrolment.

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/bus**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 4393
**E:** pgapply.fbl@southampton.ac.uk

## MSc Accounting and Finance

One of Southampton Business School's most popular masters courses, MSc Accounting and Finance offers a blend of finance and accounting modules that will prepare you for a career in accounting or a wide range of other roles. Students have the opportunity to obtain broader perspectives through modules which discuss audit, taxation, governance and corporate social responsibility.

### Programme structure

Core and Compulsory modules: Corporate Finance; Equity Markets; Financial Accounting 1 and 2; Foundations of Research in Accounting; Management Accounting 1 and 2
Optional modules: International Corporate Governance; International Accounting and Taxation; Financial Reporting and Markets
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc Accounting and Management

Offering a blend of subjects found in just a few UK masters courses, MSc Accounting and Management bridges the gap between general business management and specialist accounting courses. It is open to students from a range of academic or professional backgrounds – you don't need training or experience in accounting to join the course. The breadth of subject areas makes it ideal for graduates who would like some experience of different accounting and management subjects before deciding on a career path.

### Programme structure

Core and compulsory modules: Accounting for Corporate Performance; Fundamentals of Financial Accounting; Fundamentals of Management Accounting; Marketing in the Digital Age; Managing in a Global Context; Strategic Management
Core optional modules: Foundations of Research in Accounting and Finance; Qualitative and Quantitative Research
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc Business Analytics and Finance

This programme provides training in the application of management science, particularly in financial organisations, and the underpinning concepts and approaches used in financial modelling. It will suit graduates with a numerate but not necessarily highly mathematical background. Optional modules are shared with the MSc Operational Research and Finance offered by Mathematics. Most dissertation projects involve a placement or working closely with a company. Industrial liaison officers work throughout the year finding suitable projects with industry.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Corporate Finance 1; Credit Scoring and Data Mining; Introduction to Portfolio Management and Exchange-traded Derivatives; Optimisation and Decision Modelling; Quantitative Research Methods; Simulation
Optional modules: from a wide range, covering specialised techniques and further applications in finance
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc Business Analytics and Management Sciences

This MSc involves applying a wide variety of techniques and approaches for tackling real-life problems in businesses involving complex decision-making. These usually result in improved processes, productivity and performance, with significant cost savings and increased revenues. Following the taught modules, the dissertation is in the form of a three-month project, usually involving a placement or working closely with a company.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Quantitative Methods; Consultancy Skills; Optimisation and Decision Modelling; Simulation; Introduction to Business Analytics and Management Sciences; Operations Management; Project Management; Negotiation Skills; Visual Basic for Applications
Optional modules: from a wide range of options in Management and from the MSc Operational Research offered by Mathematics eg Systems Thinking; Problem Structuring; Healthcare Modelling; Credit Scoring and Data Mining; Project Risk Management; Game Theory; Forecasting
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time); two years plus six months for dissertation (part time)

## MSc Business Risk and Security Management

Managing business risk and security has become integral to the running of organisations across a wide range of sectors. This course is designed to meet the demand for highly skilled risk and security management practitioners. Unlike many other UK masters courses in this field it covers risk management in its broadest sense, encompassing financial, strategic and operational risk. It also introduces students to contemporary issues in corporate security, and explores the links between risk and security in theoretical and practical contexts.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Corporate Risk Management Processes; Insurance; Management of Corporate Security; Principles of Risk Management; Quantitative and Qualitative Research Methods; Project Risk Management; Risk-taking and Decision-making
Optional modules: Business Ethics; Consultancy Skills; Corporate Finance; Credit Scoring and Data Mining; Enterprise, Entrepreneurship and New Business Venturing; Financial Risk Management*; Healthcare Modelling; Problem Structuring; Simulation; Security Theory
**Plus** dissertation

*available to students whose previous study is sufficiently finance related

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time); two years plus six months for dissertation (part time)

## MSc Business Strategy and Innovation Management

This programme aims to respond to those interested in strategic thinking and the challenges of developing new products and services, providing you with knowledge and skills that can be used in a wide range of organisations. You will learn about latest developments in strategy and innovation, including recent trends in responsible and service innovation. This MSc also looks at how theories and concepts can be applied practically in a real-world setting.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Global Strategies for Growth; Sustainable and Responsible Innovation; Service Innovation Management; Innovation and Technology Transfer; Current Trends in Strategy and Innovation Management; Qualitative and Quantitative Research
Optional modules: Enterprise, Entrepreneurship and New Business Venturing; Social Enterprise and Entrepreneurship; Marketing in the Digital Age; Entrepreneurial Marketing; Global Entrepreneurship; Retailing in the Digital Age; Strategic Marketing Decisions
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc Cyber Security Risk Management

The only UK masters degree in the field of cyber risk to combine aspects of business and information technology, our MSc Cyber Security Risk Management will equip you with a blend of skills that are in demand in the sector. Rather than focusing purely on the technical aspects of cyber security, it offers a unique combination of modules encompassing business risk management, computer science and cyber security.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Principles of Risk Management; Corporate Risk Management Processes; Cyber Crime; Insecurity and the Dark Web; The Management of Corporate Security; Qualitative and Quantitative Research; Risk Taking and Decision Making; Foundations of Cyber Security (ECS)
Optional modules: Information Systems Management and Strategy; Implementing Cyber Security; Quantitative Methods; Multivariate Statistics for Data Mining; Business Ethics; Project Risk Management; Insurance; Game Theory for Business; Secure Systems (ECS); Security Theory; Insurance
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc Digital Business and Entrepreneurship

Learn from industry leaders at the frontier of the digital and sharing economy sector on this innovative MSc. Informed by our academics' unrivalled research strengths in the field, it will prepare you to start your own digital business or implement digitally enabled innovative practices within existing organisations.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Digital Business; Digital Entrepreneurship; Quantitative and Qualitative Research; Web Applications; Web Architecture; Interdisciplinary Thinking
Optional modules: Operations Management; Innovation and Technology Transfer; Internet Intermediaries and Data Protection Law; Online Intellectual Property Enforcement; The Science of Online Social Networks; Computational Thinking; Semantic Web Technologies; Open Data Innovation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

"I chose Southampton as I knew that the digital marketing course and staff were renowned for being some of the best in the field. Being a University digi-champ has also given me the opportunity to develop skills that will be invaluable to me when I graduate."

**Pippa Pearce**
MSc Digital Marketing

## MSc Digital Marketing

One of just a few specialist digital marketing masters degrees in the UK, this course will bring you up-to-date with the latest digital marketing concepts and techniques, equipping you for a career in this exciting and dynamic industry. The course reflects the latest thinking in the field, informed by expertise within the Business School and our cross-disciplinary links with the University's Web Science Institute, a globally renowned centre for Web research.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Advanced Digital Communications; Building Customer Insight; Marketing Communications and Media Management; Design Thinking in Marketing; Marketing in the 21st Century; Retailing in the Digital Age; Web Analytics; Web Applications; Designing and Managing Research Projects
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc Entrepreneurship and Management

This programme is specifically designed to respond to those interested in entrepreneurship, innovation and creativity. It examines the fundamentals of strategies and business processes, seeks to promote innovation and creativity in organisations, and develop the individual's knowledge of entrepreneurship and enterprise development.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Enterprise, Entrepreneurship and New Business Venturing; Entrepreneurial Marketing; Marketing in the Digital Age; Social Enterprise and Entrepreneurship; Global Strategies for Growth; Quantitative and Qualitative Research; Innovation and Technology Transfer; Global Entrepreneurship
Optional modules: Retailing in the Digital Age; Strategic Marketing Decisions
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc Finance
subject to revalidation (see page 175)

This popular masters degree provides a firm foundation for a career in the finance sector, whether you choose to go into banking, finance or insurance. It covers the core areas of finance with an emphasis on quantitative and analytic techniques, enabling you to develop the financial analysis, modelling and forecasting skills that employers are looking for.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Introduction to Finance; Introduction to Portfolio Management and Exchange-traded Derivatives; Quantitative Finance; Advanced Corporate Finance; Advanced Time Series Modelling
Optional modules: International Finance; Behavioural Finance; Stock Market Analysis; Management of Financial Risk; Derivative Securities Analysis; Fixed Income Securities Analysis
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc Human Resource Management
subject to revalidation (see page 175)

Prepare for success in human resource management anywhere in the world on this professionally accredited MSc. Its analytical, evidence-based approach and global perspectives fuse with an emphasis on developing a reflective practitioner to distinguish it from many UK masters in HRM. Facing contemporary debates and challenges in the field, and spanning both operational and strategic issues, this masters degree provides an excellent foundation for a career in general or specialist HR management roles. The programme is accredited by the CIPD so successful graduates can join the practitioner organisation.

### Programme structure

Core and Compulsory modules: Contemporary Issues in human resource management (HRM); Employee Relations; Key Skills for HRM; Organisation Development; Qualitative and Quantitative Research; Strategic HR Development; Strategic HR Management; Reporting Writing Skills; Essay Writing Skills
Optional modules: International and Comparative HRM or European Labour Markets
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)
English language: IELTS 7.0, with 6.0 in each component

## MSc International Banking and Financial Studies

This programme offers rigorous training in the theory and practice of international banking and finance and familiarity with key concepts and techniques in international banking. This includes an understanding of the fragility and pitfalls of international banking and its role in supporting the economy. The programme has an international focus and will hone your skills in the practical application of financial techniques in a real-world setting.

### Programme structure

Core and Compulsory modules: Corporate Finance 1 and 2; Financial Risk Management; International Banking; Quantitative Research Methods in Finance
Optional modules: Derivative Securities Analysis; Fixed Income Securities Analysis; Introduction to Portfolio Management and Exchange-traded derivatives; Stock Market Analysis; International Finance; Behavioural Finance; Development Finance and Sustainability
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)
Funding: Sir Edward Holden Educational Trust bursary available for self-funded students

## MSc International Financial Markets

Through in-depth study of topics such as financial risk management and stock market analysis, this highly specialised MSc will give you the theoretical knowledge and practical experience to forge a successful career as a trader or financial manager anywhere in the world.

### Programme structure

Core and Compulsory modules: Corporate Finance 1 and 2; Financial Risk Management; Fixed Income Securities Analysis; Stock Market Analysis; Introduction to Portfolio Management and Exchange-traded Derivatives
Optional modules: Derivative Security Analysis; Quantitative Research in Finance; International Finance; Behavioural Finance
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc International Management
subject to revalidation (see page 175)

This MSc offers broad knowledge and understanding of organisations, how they operate and how they are managed, and covers the full range of key management disciplines in a global market. There is an experientially practical component held off campus, which gives students the opportunity to develop team and leadership skills.

### Programme structure

Core and Compulsory modules: Accounting and Control; International Marketing; Organisational Effectiveness; Strategic Management; Responsible Leadership; Managing in a Global Context; Operations Management; International Corporate Social Responsibility; Project Management; Risk-taking and Decision-making; Quantitative and Qualitative Research Methods
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc Knowledge and Information Systems Management

With an emphasis on the way organisations share and create knowledge, as well as the effective development, use and management of information systems, this MSc integrates the technical, managerial and social aspects of these subjects. You'll gain a broad perspective on the way organisations and individuals use digital technologies that will be highly valued by employers.

### Programme structure

Core and Compulsory modules: E-business and Human–Computer Interaction; Information Systems Development; Information Systems Management and Strategy; Introduction to Knowledge and Information Systems Management; Knowledge Management and Business Intelligence; Qualitative and Quantitative Research; Problem Structuring; Systems Thinking; Web Applications
Optional modules: topics relevant to information systems
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time); two years plus six months for dissertation (part time)

## MSc Marketing Analytics

Southampton Business School offers the only course in the UK specialising in marketing analytics. Our MSc in Marketing Analytics will provide you with the knowledge and practical skills to unlock the potential of big data to inform sound marketing strategies, preparing you for a successful career in this fast-growing sector.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Marketing in the 21st Century; Building Customer Insight; Data Analytics; Text Mining and Social Network Analytics; Designing and Managing Research Projects; Web Analytics; Credit Scoring and Data Mining; Using Big Data for Consultancy
Optional modules: Consultancy Skills; Project Management; Luxury Marketing; Digital Marketing; Strategic Brand Management; SAS Software for Data Analysis and Modelling; Forecasting; Revenue Management
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc Marketing Management

With its unique focus on the digital and analytical aspects of marketing, MSc Marketing Management will equip you with the skills employers are looking for. You'll gain a thorough grounding in key marketing concepts and techniques, both online and offline. A choice of optional modules, such as the popular Luxury Marketing module, will enable you to pursue your career interests. And you'll learn from active researchers whose close links with industry ensure the course reflects the latest thinking in the sector.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Introduction to Marketing; Customer Insight; Integrated Marketing Communications; Measuring Marketing Effectiveness, Strategic Marketing Decisions; Designing and Managing Research Projects; Data Driven Marketing; Digital Marketing
Optional modules: Data Analytics; Luxury Marketing; Strategic Brand Management; Business Ethics; Web Analytics; Design Thinking in Marketing; Project Management
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc Project Management

This programme aims to provide you with relevant theoretical and practical knowledge of the core areas of project management. The compulsory modules provide a foundation in project management concepts, while the wide range of optional modules allows you to enhance your knowledge and understanding in many related disciplines. Further specialisation can be achieved through the dissertation. Successful completion of this MSc will give you confidence in pursuing a career in the expanding project management profession.

The programme welcomes applicants from a wide range of disciplines. Having work experience would be an advantage and might be used against certain entry requirements – this will be decided on a case-by-case basis.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Project Management: People; Project Management: Processes; Project Risk Management; Decision-making in Projects.
Optional modules: Business Ethics; Accounting and Control; Managing within a Global Context; Systems Thinking; Consultancy Skills; Problem Structuring; Enterprise, Entrepreneurship and New Business Venturing; Knowledge Management and Business Intelligence; Quantitative and Qualitative Research Methods; International and Comparative Human Resource Management
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc Risk and Finance

subject to revalidation (see page 175)

This programme will suit numerate graduates from a broad range of subjects seeking specialist knowledge of risk and finance. The programme is an alternative to masters programmes in operational research, finance, financial risk management or economics and provides you with appropriate theories, models and techniques to reflect critically on how people use financial products and improve practice. Students of this programme are awarded credits from the Chartered Insurance Institute and the Institute of Risk Management.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Introduction to Finance; Principles of Risk Management; Behavioural Finance; Risk-taking and Decision-making; Management of Financial Risk; Quantitative and Qualitative Research
Optional modules: Simulation; Quantitative Methods; Stock Market Analysis; Corporate Risk Management Processes; Business Ethics; Problem Structuring; Advanced Corporate Finance; Project Risk Management; Insurance; Credit Risk Modelling and the Basel Accord; Credit Scoring and Data Mining
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

## MSc Risk Management

This degree is one of a few UK masters courses to cover risk management theory and practice within a broad framework, with applications across a range of sectors. It gives you the freedom to explore your own interests through optional modules in areas such as finance, quantitative methods or corporate security. You'll be taught by academics at the forefront of risk management research, including world-leading experts in decision making in uncertain environments and project risk. You'll also benefit from close links with the Business School's Centre for Risk Research, the only specialist centre of its type in a Russell Group university. In addition, the course is accredited by two UK risk and insurance professional bodies.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Corporate Risk Management Processes; Insurance; Principles of Risk Management; Project Risk Management; Quantitative Methods; Risk-taking and Decision-making; Qualitative and Quantitative Research
Optional modules: Business Ethics; Consultancy Skills; Corporate Finance; Credit Risk Modelling and the Basel Accord; Credit Scoring and Data Mining; Financial Risk Management*; Game Theory for Business; Healthcare Modelling; Management of Corporate Security; Problem Structuring; Simulation; Multivariate Statistics for Data Mining
**Plus** dissertation

*available to students whose previous study is sufficiently finance related

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time); two years plus six months for dissertation (part time)

## MSc Supply Chain Management and Logistics

This programme aims to train future managers and researchers from a diversity of backgrounds with an academically challenging exposure to state-of-the-art mathematical methods of supply chain and logistics management. The range of subjects reflects the expertise and areas of research of the academic staff, and covers (but is not limited to) operations management, optimisation, simulation, risk management, and data mining methods.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Computational Methods for Logistics; Integrated Logistics; Optimisation and Decision Modelling; Principles of Supply Chain Management; Purchasing and Supply Management; Quantitative Methods
Optional modules: Credit Scoring and Data Mining; Forecasting; Game Theory for Business; Management of Corporate Security; Problem Structuring; Risk-taking and Decision-making; Project Risk Management; Simulation; Visual Basic for Applications
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)

# Research programmes
# BUSINESS

## PhD

We provide supervision across a broad range of topics: accounting; accountability and governance; corporate social responsibility; entrepreneurship; innovation; business model innovation; strategy and decision-making; corporate finance; financial markets; banking; healthcare management; information technology and information systems; management science; logistics, transportation and supply chain management; marketing and data driven marketing; digital analytics; risk management; organisational behaviour; leadership; human resource management; and sustainability.

"As a consultant I feel I have differentiated myself from others by studying a DBA at the University of Southampton. My research supervisors have been exceptionally supportive, patient and compassionate. They have helped me enormously throughout my research initiative."

**David Grady**
DBA sixth year,
Head of Customer and Product Analytics,
RBS International

## Doctorate of Business Administration (DBA)

Make a step change in your career by studying for a Doctorate of Business Administration (DBA) at Southampton Business School. The DBA is equivalent to a PhD, but focuses on high-level strategic business problems rather than purely academic questions. Supervised by expert academics, you'll apply the latest concepts and methodologies to a real-world issue within your organisation or business sector.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: seven years' work experience, with substantial managerial experience; MBA or MSc (preferably management-related) or professional business qualification
Duration: three to seven years (part time)

## Departments

Department of Accounting

Department of Banking and Finance

Department of Decision Analytics and Risk

Department of Digital and Data Driven Marketing

Department of Human Resource Management and Organisational Behaviour

Department of Strategy, Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Find out more about our Departments:
**www.southampton.ac.uk/ business/departments**

## Research centres

Accounting Accountability and Governance (CRAAG)

Banking, Finance and Sustainable Development

Centre for Inclusive and Sustainable Entrepreneurship and Innovation (CISE)

Centre for Risk Research

Computational Finance & Business Analytics (CCFBA)

CORMSIS

Organisational Behaviour/Human Resource Research Group

Find out more about our centres:
**www.southampton.ac.uk/ business/centres**

"Pursuing a PhD degree with Southampton Business School was one of the best decisions I made. The school is supporting me to reach my potential through interactive seminars and training opportunities. What makes our PhD programme unique is our supervisors' mentoring abilities and unique achievements. Their unlimited support allows students to create original research work."

**Abdul Rahman Badwan**
PhD, third year

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** UG degree (2:1 at least) and master degree (at least 60 per cent or Merit) or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in a relevant subject (individual merits may be taken into account, depending on experience and other factors)

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.5 in reading and writing and 6.0 in listening and speaking, or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**Duration:** PhD – up to four years (full time); DBA/PhD – up to seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** research methods course, annual progressions reviews including confirmation of the PhD status in year two, final thesis and viva voce*

**Start date:** October and February

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, research proposal, CV and references

**Funding:** University and other scholarships available

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/ pg/fees**

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/bus**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2562
**E:** pgrapply.fbl@southampton.ac.uk

Taught programmes
# CHEMISTRY

## Choose Southampton

– 100 per cent of our research has been rated world leading or internationally excellent for the research environment for staff and students (REF, 2014)
– Our courses are delivered by world-class researchers and teaching staff in an exciting and dynamic research-led environment as part of a multi-million-pound department
– We are home to the UK's National Crystallographic Service, a facility providing key structural insights into new molecules and materials
– We have received an Athena SWAN (Scientific Women's Academic Network) Silver Award, recognising continuing efforts to promote opportunities for all

## MSc Chemistry

This one-year course combines the opportunity for students to take modules from a wide range of cutting-edge fields in chemistry with sessions on practical, technical skills, and scientific writing, communication and presentation and a three month summer project. The MSc Chemistry is based on Southampton's highly successful MChem degree. The one-year taught course offers the opportunity to study chemistry at an advanced level, covering both the traditional core areas of analytical, inorganic, organic, and physical chemistry, as well as more specialist courses aligned to the research groupings of the department. The course provides opportunities for you to develop and demonstrate advanced knowledge, understanding, and practical/research skills.

### Programme structure

The programme comprises core and optional modules as well as practical courses in semesters one and two, followed by an individual research project based in our own research laboratories.

## MSc Electrochemistry

Electrochemistry and its application in electrochemical engineering is an increasingly important area of science and technology, with relevance to energy (batteries, fuel cells and solar cells), corrosion, sensors, waste treatment, metal finishing and the electronics industry. This new programme will provide students with a background in both the fundamental and applied aspects of electrochemistry, enabling them to pursue a variety of rewarding careers.

The Southampton Electrochemistry Group is known worldwide for its excellence in research and education, the latter through the Electrochemistry summer school, a one-week course that started in 1969 and has run annually since.

### Programme structure

The programme comprises core lectures and practical courses in semesters one and two, followed by an individual research project based in our own research laboratories or on placement with an industrial partner.

> "My experience at the University of Southampton and in particular my summer project definitely added value to my career and allowed me to be considered for several positions."
>
> **Emanuela Lorusso**
> MSc Instrumental Analytical Chemistry, 2016


A student adds a sample tube to one of our Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) instruments

## MSc Instrumental Analytical Chemistry

This programme is structured around a solid core comprising three main analytical techniques – mass spectrometry, NMR spectroscopy and X-ray diffraction – each containing common themes (data collection, analysis and management). Supporting modules feature further analytical techniques and serve to embed themes of good laboratory practice, facility management and enterprise. A group project in semester two will develop your interpersonal skills and teamwork and will be your first opportunity to independently apply taught components of the course. The research project offers you the opportunity to explore any of the main themes directly or as part of a collaborative synthetic/analytical investigation.

### Programme structure

The programme comprises formal instruction (lectures and practicals) and an individual research project. Theory and skills courses are delivered over two semesters. The practical phase of your research project will be completed from June until mid-August. It is anticipated that the final weeks of the programme will involve concentrated preparation for your dissertation with a very limited amount of laboratory work.

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** second-class honours degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in chemistry or a closely-related subject (eg biochemistry, physics, polymer science, environmental sciences, material science, mathematics); non-UK applicants will usually have completed four or more years in higher education

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 5.5 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**

**Duration:** one year (full time)

**Assessment:** examination, coursework and research project

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts; all applicants are interviewed in person, by telephone or Skype

**Closing date:** 31 July (30 June for funding applications)

**Funding:** contact us for further details

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/chem**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 5899
**E:** mscenq@southampton.ac.uk

## Research programmes
# CHEMISTRY

### PhD

As a professional scientist, you will be expected to make presentations, write research proposals and papers, plan future experiments, provide leadership and manage the work of others, as well as carry out laboratory experiments. We encourage our PhD students to achieve the highest standards possible, enabling you to perform research and development in academic and/ or industrial institutions with a sound understanding of chemistry and an enthusiasm for using this knowledge.

**Key facts: additional information**

Entry requirements: first- or upper second-class degree in chemistry or chemistry-related subject
Duration: three to four years (full time); up to six years (part time)

### MSc Chemistry by Research

Our MSc Chemistry by Research combines advanced lecture modules in your area of specialisation with safety and professional skills modules and a 12 month individual research project. It offers specialisation in characterisation and analytics, chemical biology, computational systems chemistry, electrochemistry, flow chemistry, magnetic resonance, organic and inorganic synthesis materials and supramolecular chemistry.

**Key facts: additional information**

Entry requirements: second-class degree or equivalent degree with a high chemistry component
Duration: one year (full time)

### MPhil Chemistry

The MPhil focuses on the design and execution of an original research project, which occupies most of the year, with remaining time devoted to courses associated with postgraduate training.

**Key facts: additional information**

Duration: one year (full time), up to three years (part time)

### Theory and Modelling in Chemical Sciences Centre of Doctoral Training

Theory and computer modelling play an increasingly central role in chemical and allied sciences, providing the means to understand, predict and design new molecules and materials. This CDT combines the expertise of groups in the Universities of Southampton, Bristol and Oxford to transform graduate-level training in computational and theoretical chemistry. Students will receive integrated, in-depth training in the core activities of fundamental theory, software development, and application to contemporary research challenges.

### Main research areas

Characterisation and analytics
Chemical biology
Computational systems chemistry
Electrochemistry
Flow chemistry
Magnetic resonance
Materials
Organic and inorganic synthesis
Supramolecular chemistry

"The innovative approaches used to overcome problems attracted me to study at Southampton. This innovation has helped to make my time here in Chemistry interesting, challenging and enjoyable."

**Dr James Frith,**
PhD, 2016, Research Fellow at the University of Southampton

### Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 5.5 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ englang**

**Assessment:** annual report, thesis and viva voce*

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts; all applicants are interviewed in person, by telephone or Skype

**Funding:** UK/EU: fully funded by research councils EPSRC, BBSRC, NERC and MRC, voluntary organisations, EU funding and US government sources (industrial studentships also available); international fully and partially funded projects; bursaries for self-funded overseas students available

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/ pg/fees**

**Additional costs:** pre-sessional language course fees and associated accommodation if required; living costs, accommodation fees and study materials

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme,

### Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ chemr**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**PhD Research**
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 4121
**E:** pgafnes@southampton.ac.uk
**Masters by Research**
**T:** + (0)23 8059 5899
**E:** mscenq@southampton.ac.uk

Taught programmes
# ECONOMICS

## Choose Southampton

– At the forefront of research into labour markets, factors affecting the pharmaceutical industry and the movement of populations
– Bloomberg terminal suite on campus for students to simulate City trading
– Offering specialist training in econometrics techniques and their application to finance
– Run your own experiments in the behavioural economics laboratory

## MSc Economics

This ESRC-recognised research training programme will provide you with rigorous knowledge and understanding of the concepts, tools and methods of modern economics and their application to the analysis of economic problems. We will give you the training necessary for a career as an economist in the public or private sector or to undertake independent research.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules:
Macroeconomics; Microeconomics; Quantitative Economics; Quantitative Methods or Econometrics 1; Topics in Economic Theory; Topics in Macroeconomics
Optional modules: Economic Policy in Development; Finance; Panel Data and Microeconometrics; Time Series Econometrics; Financial Derivatives; Empirical Finance; Industrial Economics; International Trade; Labour Economics; Topics in Econometrics
**Plus** dissertation
**Plus** two-week module in mathematics and statistics before start of the course
**Note:** options may vary from year to year

## MSc Economics and Econometrics

This ESRC-recognised research training programme offers rigorous training in economic analysis and econometrics. It will suit those with a particular interest in the more quantitative aspects of the subject and is one of the few courses in the UK to offer specialist training in advanced econometric techniques. Students should have a good background in mathematics and statistics at undergraduate level.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules:
Microeconomics; Econometrics 1; Quantitative Economics; Time Series Econometrics; Panel Data and Microeconometrics
Optional modules: Topics in Econometrics; Economic Policy in Development; Financial Derivatives; Empirical Finance; Finance; Industrial Economics; International Trade; Labour Economics; Topics in Economic Theory; Topics in Macroeconomics
**Plus** dissertation
**Plus** two-week module in mathematics and statistics before start of the course
**Note:** options may vary from year to year

## MSc Finance and Economics

This programme will equip you with the specialist skills and knowledge to pursue a career at a high level in the financial sector or to undertake research in finance.

The taught modules provide training in economic analysis and quantitative techniques, coupled with practical knowledge of financial markets and their operations.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Economic Analysis; Financial Economics and Asset Pricing; Quantitative Methods; Principles in Corporate Finance; Financial Derivatives
Optional modules: Financial Econometrics, Economic Policy in Development; Empirical Finance; Panel Data and Microeconometrics; Time Series Econometrics. Industrial Economics; International Trade; Labour Economics
**Plus** dissertation
**Plus** two-week module in mathematics and statistics before start of the course
**Note:** options may vary from year to year

## MSc Finance and Econometrics

This programme offers students both a rigorous training in econometrics and provides the broad knowledge needed to operate as finance specialists for the corporate, banking, fund management or government sectors, as well as further career in academia. It is designed for students with a particular interest in the more quantitative aspects of the subject and is one of the few programmes in the UK to offer specialist training in advanced econometric techniques and their application to finance.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Economic Analysis; Econometrics I; Corporate Finance; Financial Economics and Asset Pricing; Time Series Econometric; Empirical Finance; Panel Data and Microeconometrics
Optional modules: Labour Economics; Industrial Economics; International Trade; Economic Policy in Development; Topics in Econometrics; Financial Derivatives
**Plus** dissertation
**Plus** two-week module in mathematics and statistics before start of the course
**Note:** options may vary from year to year

"The economics and econometrics course has fully equipped me with the necessary numerical ability, analytical skills and advanced econometric techniques to perform my day-to-day job."

**Vu Vuong**
BSc Economics and Econometrics, 2005; MSc Economics and Econometrics, 2006; Head of Actuarial, Prudential plc

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in economics, finance or a related subject

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 5.5 in each component

**Duration:** one year (full time); 27 months (part time)

**Assessment:** coursework and/or examination

**Start date:** September

**Intake:** 50

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts and two references

**Closing date:** 31 July but early application advised

**Funding:** Scholarships may be available. Funding may be available via the South Coast Doctoral Training Partnership
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ecof

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

**Additional costs:** printing and photocopying

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/eco**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 5395
**E:** pgtapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** masters degree at merit level in economics or econometrics, or equivalent qualification plus satisfactory performance at interview

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component, or equivalent, achieved within the past two years

**Duration:** three to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** at least three specialist taught modules, annual reports, confirmation (interim thesis), thesis and viva voce*

**Start date:** September, but considered throughout the year

**Intake:** 10

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, research proposal and two references

**Closing date:** none, but early application advised

**Funding:** partial funding may be available through the University's Vice-Chancellor's Scholarship programme; funding may be available via the South Coast Doctoral Training Partnership **www.southcoastdtp.ac.uk**

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/ pg/ecof**

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/eco**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2527

**E:** pgrapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

# Research programmes
# ECONOMICS

## PhD

We have approximately 30 full-time academic staff. Our interests span a broad range of applied and policy-oriented fields (labour economics, health economics, development economics, behavioural economics, finance and investments), as well as more theoretical domains (macroeconomic theory, econometrics, game theory).

As a PhD student at Southampton, you will be taught and supervised by academics who are renowned experts in their fields. The programme is focused enough (between five and 10 new students admitted each year) to provide detailed PhD supervision, but large enough to offer expertise in many fields. It offers clearly structured taught and research-based training in addition to specialised seminars and workshops run by internationally recognised experts.

We are motivated by the need to produce well-rounded specialists with a broad understanding of fundamental economic theory and a more focused expertise in their particular area of interest. This ensures that our graduates are able to gain excellent positions either in academia or in international organisations, government agencies, policy think-tanks, financial institutions and the wider private sector.

## Integrated PhD Economics

This is a four–five year programme. In the first year, students entering the Integrated PhD programme are required to complete the taught elements of one of our two MSc Programmes (MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics and Econometrics). Progression onto the research element of the programme is determined by satisfactory completion of these taught elements. The Integrated PhD offers a structured PhD pathway that includes a wide choice of formal instruction, coupled with an extensive range of specialist research topics across the breadth of the subject. There is a progression from an initial emphasis on instructional modules towards full-time research, supported by high-quality supervision.

The course is particularly suitable for overseas students seeking to convert from other scientific disciplines, and also those who are awarded four-year scholarships through their government or other sources.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: good honours degree in relevant subject; other interests and achievements considered plus satisfactory performance at interview
Duration: four years (full time)
Assessment: annual reports, confirmation (interim thesis), thesis and viva voce examination
Start date: usually September, but possible throughout the year
Intake: 5
Applying: University application form with transcripts, research proposal and two references
Closing date: none, but early application advised

# ENGAGING THE PUBLIC

"The University is developing a vibrant engagement culture. Our Public Engagement with Research Unit (PERU) partners with the Doctoral College to deliver engagement-themed workshops and provides accessible routes to gain practical experience in events such as the 'Researcher's Café' and 'Bringing Research to Life Roadshow', among many others."

**Jo James**
Manager, Doctoral College Professional Development Programme

## Find out more:
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ engagement

## Taught programmes
# EDUCATION


Our PGCEs include extensive classroom experience

### Choose Southampton

– Southampton Education School ranked fourth in the UK (*Guardian University Guide, 2017*)
– Ranked seventh in the UK for research impact (REF, 2014)
– Carrying out world-leading research in higher education, social justice and inclusive education, educational effectiveness and mathematics and science education

### MA (Ed) Dissertation through Flexible Study

This programme is for education professionals who wish to investigate specific areas of interest through a combination of independent study and small-scale research, usually in their own work context. Designed as a flexible alternative to a traditional taught masters, it develops expertise across related assignments and builds to a dissertation.

Regular attendance at classes is not normally required and tailored tuition possible. If appropriate you can attend Education School modules. Suitable for UK/EU students

#### Key facts: additional information

Registration: Flexible (agreed in consultation with the admissions tutor)
Applying: applications accepted throughout the year; contact us in the first instance; outline project proposal required

### MSc Education

This flexible route to a masters degree allows education and training practitioners to research and develop more effective practice across different areas. Modules provide opportunities for critical engagement with current issues related to education theory, policy and research within national, international and global contexts as well as opportunities to examine education theory and practice at institutional and classroom level.
**Plus** dissertation

### MSc Education Management and Leadership

The Management and Leadership pathway is supported by tutors who are nationally and internationally recognised for their expertise in these areas. Modules cover theories of leadership and their application in educational contexts, accessing and applying evidence from educational research on management and governance structures of educational institutions. There may be opportunities to personalise study.
**Plus** dissertation

### MSc Education Practice and Innovation

Our extensive research expertise in education practice means you will study in the company of internationally respected academics. Modules provide an overview of current and potential developments to support teaching and learning and opportunities to engage with a critical review of innovative and inclusive practices in education. There may be opportunities to personalise aspects of study.
**Plus** dissertation

### MSc Education (online)

This part-time programme delivered online, is aimed at teachers and trainers, both local and international, who are looking for advancement into leadership roles within education organisations and focuses on three core areas essential for career development: pedagogy, leadership and research. It is particularly suitable for those who are unable to travel and are looking for study opportunities that will enable them to remain in their locality or job and yet still obtain higher qualifications. Modules can also be undertaken individually for CPD.
**Plus** dissertation

"I felt much more supported and secure, knowing that I had the lecturers there with me. We had the opportunity to go to Kenya and to teach in different local schools, which was just incredible. It really made me value education and see that what I'm going to do is important."

**Emily Sherry**
PGCE Primary Education, 2015
Primary School Teacher

### Teacher training

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE)

Each of our PGCE programmes is designed to provide you with extensive, supervised school or college experience during your study. We have well-established partnerships with hundreds of primary and secondary schools and with Teaching School Alliances. We also work in partnership with colleges of further education. Former trainees have consistently given high ratings to these programmes, which are truly postgraduate, with assessments providing up to 30 credits towards a masters qualification. Small-scale projects will extend your reflection on your work as a teacher.

##### PGCE Primary Education
(including School Direct – training and salaried)

Primary education courses are available in general primary and in primary with maths specialism. You will be trained to teach children aged five to 11 years and to become an informed, reflective and enquiring professional. You will learn how to plan, teach and assess across the primary curriculum and how to manage and organise a classroom.

### Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Masters**

**Entry requirements:** good honours degree (equivalent to a UK first- or upper second-class degree) from a recognised university and, ideally, professional experience relating to the area of study

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component; tests should be no more than two years old; for information on other accepted English language tests, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, references and personal statement

**Assessment:** assignments and dissertation

**Start date:** September

**Funding:** International scholarships are available **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/edu**

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

**Deadline:** 31 July, early applications are encouraged

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/edu**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 3483
**E:** pgtapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

## PGCE Secondary Education

(including School Direct (training and salaried))

Secondary education courses are available in most subject areas. Please see our website for an up-to-date list: www.southampton.ac.uk/showyourclass. This programme provides training for those wishing to teach the 11 to 18 age range. Training for the QTS award is for 11 to 16 in accordance with organisation of education locally. Depending on your background, you will be recruited to a main curriculum subject group.

You will learn how to plan, teach and assess and how to organise and manage a classroom. Extensive supervised school experience will be provided during your study.

### Programme structure

The academic programme structure is the same across both PGCE Primary and Secondary pathways.

Credit-bearing modules: Subject Knowledge; Principles of Pedagogy; Professional Values

Non-credit-bearing modules (required to fulfil the requirements for Qualified Teacher Status (QTS) and to meet the Teachers' Standards): Introduction to Teaching; Understanding Teaching; Being the Teacher

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: degree awarded by a British university or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University, plus O level or GCSE at grades A*–C (or equivalent) in English language, and mathematics (for both Primary and Secondary) and in science, preferably a double or triple award, for Primary only. Experience of working with children in a paid or voluntary role and experience in primary or secondary classrooms required. For both Primary and Secondary pathways, you must have passed the government's Professional Skills Tests before commencing the course: **sta.education.gov.uk**
An enhanced Disclosure and Barring Service check required.

Duration: one year (full time)
Assessment: your progress during placement will be assessed against the relevant professional standards; successful completion of school placements, and University coursework and assignments (passed at masters level) enable you to exit with a PGCE, which carries masters-level credits. If you are successful, this award will lead to recommendation for QTS
Start date: September
Applying: in the first instance, contact the Recruitment and Admissions team: +44 (0)23 8059 3473; ITTadmissions@soton.ac.uk
Closing date: most candidates apply by November in the year prior to entry
Funding: some bursaries may be available: **www.education.gov.uk/get-into-teaching**

## PGCE FE Learning and Skills

Places are available to applicants wishing to teach a wide range of academic and vocational subjects, including music, media, English and mathematics.

The FE programme prepares you to teach in colleges and sixth form.

Topics: Session planning, key theories of teaching and learning, behaviour management, equality, diversity and inclusion and the effective use of ICT and the development of literacy and numeracy.

Research projects: The wider 14 to 19 curriculum and issues and policy impacting upon the sector; one action research project.

Development: as a reflective professional practitioner throughout the course you will receive feedback from mentors and tutors to support all aspects of your development.

Routine: three days each week at a local college, one day at the University and one day for study/working.

### Programme structure

Academic structure similar to Primary and Secondary PGCE, plus two additional credit-bearing modules: Foundation to Effective Teaching and Learning in Post-Compulsory Education and Training; Application of Learning Theories through Professional Practice and Reflection.

### Key facts: additional information

Assessment: three masters-level assignments, including presentation, placement observation and assessments
Funding: may be available through Student Finance UK; bursaries may be available to those wishing to teach English or mathematics.

In the first instance please contact feadmissions@southampton.ac.uk

## Subject Knowledge Enhancement (SKE) programmes in Biology, Computer Science, Mathematics and Physics

SKE programmes are offered to candidates in need of a subject knowledge boost prior to starting a PGCE. They are open to EU/UK students, who may be entitled to a bursary, and to international students on the SD (Salaried) route. Tutors advise entry when candidates applying for the PGCE are assessed as having subject knowledge or degree backgrounds that may not be adequate for direct entry to the PGCE.

Mathematics and Physics SKE courses start in late February and Computer Science starts in April. All SKEs finish before the start of the PGCE. Successful completion would lead to entry to PGCE the following September.

Contact ITTadmissions@southampton.ac.uk or visit our website for more details. Early application is strongly advised.

# Research programmes
# EDUCATION

## PhD Education

This programme is suitable if you wish to explore a particular research question or topic through independent study. Training opportunities will help supplement your existing research skills which will be discussed and reviewed individually and are provided via workshops held both within Education, and the wider Faculty. Education at Southampton is part of a Doctoral Training Partnership approved by the ESRC providing additional research training opportunities.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: MA/MSc in relevant subject plus satisfactory performance at interview
Duration: two to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)
Assessment: annual reports, confirmation (interim thesis), final thesis and viva voce *
Start date: October preferred
Funding: A limited number of scholarships are available for strong applicants, including Vice-Chancellor's Scholarships
Closing date: none but apply by early January to be considered for funding

### Key areas of research

Inclusive education

Higher education policy and practice

Leadership in education

Educational effectiveness and improvement

Mathematics, science and health education

**www.southampton.ac.uk/education/research/centres**

## Integrated PhD in Education

This programme integrates a substantial taught element during the first 12–18 months, combining training in research skills with development of specialist subject knowledge and a range of personal skills. Successful completion of this initial phase will enable students to progress to undertake a substantial research project leading to a PhD thesis. During your research study you will receive support from a supervisor with expertise in your area.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Understanding Education Research; Philosophy of Social Science Research; Research Design and Practice; Qualitative Methods I; Quantitative Methods I. During Year 1, you will commence work on a project module designed to support the transition from initial research training to your research study and work on the PhD thesis.
Optional modules: You may select modules from our MSc Education programme and/or additional postgraduate research training modules offered within Education and Social, Human and Mathematical Sciences, based on an individual needs analysis.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: minimum good honours degree in relevant subject; satisfactory performance at interview is also required.
Duration: four years (full time)
Assessment: written assignments, presentation, annual reports, confirmation (interim thesis), final thesis, and viva voce *
Closing date: August

### Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component, or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**
Plus satisfactory performance at interview

**Start date:** October

**Funding:** funding may be available via the South Coast Doctoral Training Partnership **http://southcoastdtp.ac.uk**

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

**Applying:** University application form, transcripts, two references, personal statement and project proposal

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

"I consider this PhD to have been a unique opportunity to develop myself, not only as a professional in my field, but also as a person able to understand and discuss complex issues from a number of different perspectives."

**Eva Nedbalova**
PhD Education 2015; Communication Manager, ESRC National Centre for Research Methods

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/edu**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 5699
**E:** pgrapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

Taught programmes

# ELECTRONICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE (ECS)

## Choose Southampton

– First in the UK for the volume and quality of our electrical and electronic engineering research (REF, 2014)
– 100 per cent of our computer science and IT research has been rated world leading or internationally excellent for its impact on society (REF, 2014)
– Ranked number one in the UK for Electrical and Electronic Engineering (*Guardian University Guide, 2017*)
– Top 10 in the UK for Computer Science for over 10 years (*Guardian University Guide, 2017*)

## MSc Artificial Intelligence

This research-led MSc incorporates traditional and state-of-the-art aspects of AI and machine learning through a contemporary approach which covers the fundamental aspects of traditional symbolic and sub-symbolic aspects.

### Programme structure

**Semester one:** Intelligent Agents; Machine Learning; Foundations of Artificial Intelligence; Computer Vision; Robotic Systems; Evolution of Complexity
**Semester two:** Advanced Computer Vision; Biological Inspired Robotics; Advanced Machine Learning; Advanced Intelligent Agents; Computational Biology; Computational Finance; Image Processing; Semantic Web Technologies; Simulation Modelling for Computer Science; Biometrics
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

## MSc Computer Science

Computer science drives the fundamental technologies of today's connected world. Suited to candidates with significant programming experience, this umbrella programme covers the foundations of a range of specialisms as well as providing the opportunity to deepen your understanding of one or more of these areas through a range of optional modules.

### Programme structure

**Semester one:** Computer Vision; Designing Usable and Accessible Technologies; Evolution of Complexity; Foundations of Artificial Intelligence; Foundations of Cyber Security; Foundations of Data Science; Foundations of Web Science; Implementing Cyber Security; Intelligent Agents; Machine Learning; Robotic Systems; Software Engineering and Cyber Security; Software Modelling Tools and Techniques for Critical Systems; Software Project Management and Development; Topics in Computer Science; Web Development

**Semester two:** Advanced Computer Networks; Advanced Computer Vision; Mobile Applications Development; Advanced Databases; Advanced Intelligent Agents; Advanced Machine Learning; Automated Code Generation; Automated Software Verification; Biological Inspired Robotics; Biometrics; Computational Biology; Computational Finance; Cryptography; Data Mining; Data Visualisation; E-Business Strategy; Further Web Science; Game Design and Development; Image Processing; Open Data Innovation; Secure Systems; Semantic Web Technologies; Simulation Modelling for Computer Science; The Science of Online Social Networks
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

## MSc Cyber Security

There is currently a worldwide shortage of skilled practitioners in cyber security. Our MSc is specifically designed to give students a well-rounded, multidisciplinary view of the subject area, embracing not only the technical subjects, but also aspects of criminology, risk management, law and social sciences. The programme has been awarded certification against the 'GCHQ Certified Master's degree in General Cyber Security' standard. We are one of only 14 universities recognised as an Academic Centre of Excellence in Cyber Security Research by the UK government.

### Programme structure

**Semester one:** Foundations of Cyber Security; Implementing Cyber Security; Software Engineering and Cyber Security; Software Project Management and Development; Machine Learning; The Management of Corporate Security; Corporate Risk Management Processes; Criminal Behaviour
**Semester two:** Cybercrime, Insecurity and the Dark Web; Secure Systems; Cryptography
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

"The increasing quantity of data that is being produced means it is critical to apply and develop new tools to analyse this data. I really enjoy the challenge of working at the frontier of human knowledge."

**Steven Squires**
MSc Computer Science, 2015
PhD in Machine Learning, second year

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in appropriate discipline (eg mathematics, physics, engineering, computer science); specific background required for each degree – see website

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**

**Duration:** one year (full time)

**Assessment:** examinations, written project (design, development or research) and dissertation

**Start date:** September

**Intake:** 350 across all programmes

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts and references

**Closing date:** closed when full, usually May onwards

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ecs**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2630
**E:** fpse-mscapply@southampton.ac.uk

## MSc Data Science

This programme prepares you to become a proficient data scientist, developing your specialist knowledge in subjects that are crucial for mastering the vast and ever-more complex information landscape that is characteristic of modern, digitally empowered organisations. You will gain advanced knowledge in areas such as data mining, machine learning, and data visualisation, including state of the art techniques, programming toolkit, and industrial and societal application scenarios.

We offer a conversion module that contains a series of optional tutorials at the beginning of semester one to equip students with the essential background material in computational thinking, maths and statistics, which are essential for this course. These tutorials are available to all students on the course, but may be particularly recommended for those graduates without a computer science background.

### Programme structure

**Semester one:** Machine Learning; Foundations of Data Science; Data Visualisation; Cloud Application Development; Foundations of Artificial Intelligence; Evolution of Complexity; Intelligent Agents; Foundations of Web Science
**Semester two:** Data Mining; Advanced Databases; Advanced Intelligent Agents; Advanced Machine Learning; Computational Finance; Open Data Innovation; Semantic Web Technologies; Simulation Modelling for Computer Science; The Science of Online Social Networks; Computational Biology; Applied Statistical Modelling; Advanced Computational Methods II
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

## MSc Electronic Engineering

Electronic engineering achievements have transformed our daily lives. Use your knowledge and skills to realise exciting future developments. This one year MSc Electronic Engineering degree allows you to choose modules from specialist fields – such as micro and nanoelectronics, optoelectronics, micro and nanotechnology, photonic technologies, and wireless communications – and will enable you to deepen your understanding of one or more of these areas.

### Programme structure

**Semester one:** Digital System Design; Digital IC and Systems Design; Secure Hardware Design; Nanoelectronic Devices; Microfabrication; Microsensor Technologies; Microfluidics and Lab-on-a-Chip; Bionanotechnology; Radio Communications Engineering; Digital Coding and Transmission; Signal Processing; Introduction to Silicon Photonics; Optical Fibre Technology
**Semester two:** Digital Systems Synthesis; Embedded Processors; Green Electronics; Bio/Micro/Nano Systems; Wireless and Mobile Networks; Advanced Systems and Signal Processing; Photonic Materials; Optical Fibre Sensors
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

## MSc Embedded Systems

The applications of embedded systems can be found in all sectors of the economy: consumer electronics, car industry, media and process industries and also banking and commerce. This programme will equip you with the key skills required to design embedded systems. This includes hardware design and verification, real-time computing, embedded processors with extensive practical use of cutting-edge and industry-standard tools and methods. You will be taken through the embedded system design process, from concept to implementation and testing.

### Programme structure

**Semester one:** Real-Time Computing and Embedded Systems; Digital System Design; Secure Hardware Design; Digital IC and Systems Design; Signal Processing
**Semester two:** Embedded Processors; Advanced Systems and Signal Processing; Digital Systems Synthesis; Cryptography; Applied Control Systems; Mobile Applications Development
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

## MSc Energy and Sustainability with Electrical Power Engineering

This programme considers aspects of sustainable energy generation and the issues concerned with bulk electrical energy transport to the ultimate user. In order to design and develop our future energy networks, we must have knowledge and understanding of the current infrastructure. The programme provides a solid grounding in generation, transmission and distribution engineering, and considers the wider issues of energy, renewable generation and sustainability. Potential students should have a first degree in engineering, physics or applied mathematics. The programme is particularly relevant for students considering a career in the electrical power industry.

### Programme structure

**Semester one:** Power Systems Analysis; Power Generation – Technology and Impact on Society; Transmission and Distribution; Fundamental Principles of Energy
**Semester two:** Advanced Electrical Materials; High Voltage Insulation Systems; Power Electronics for DC Transmission; Mechanical Power Transmission and Vibration; Green Electronics; Nuclear Energy Technology; Renewable Energy from Environmental Flows; Bioenergy
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

## MSc Micro and Nano Technologies
subject to validation (see page 175)

This programme outlines the micro and nanotechnology aspects of electronic engineering, with a focus on microelectromechanical systems and nanoelectronics. These technologies underpin research and development of miniaturised sensors, for example mobile phone motion and position detectors, and of nanoscale logic and memory devices for next-generation consumer electronics and future quantum devices. The programme also addresses microfluidic technology for biodevices such as point-of-care diagnostics, and covers the fundamentals of photonic circuits and devices. The modules cover state-of-the-art design, fabrication and characterisation methodologies, utilising industry-standard tools and involve our extensive cleanroom complex.

### Programme structure

**Semester one:** Microfabrication; Microsensor Technologies; Nanoelectronic Devices; Advanced Memory and Storage; Microfluidics and Lab-on-a-Chip; Bionanotechnology; Introduction to Silicon Photonics
**Semester two:** Bio/Micro/Nano Systems; Green Electronics; Nanofabrication and Microscopy; Quantum Devices and Technology; Medical and Electrical Technologies; Photonic Materials
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

## MSc Microelectronics Systems Design

The field of microelectronics systems design embodies many of the key skills relating to integrated circuit design and electronic systems engineering. This cutting-edge programme examines aspects of system integration and discrete device properties, and is an excellent platform for further research in the Nano group and the Electronics and Electrical Engineering group.

### Programme structure

**Semester one:** Digital IC and Systems Design; Digital System Design; Nanoelectronic Devices; VLSI Systems Design
**Semester two:** VLSI Design Project; Analogue and Mixed Signal CMOS Design; Advanced Wireless Communication Networks and Systems; Medical Electrical and Electronic Technologies; Cryptography; Digital Systems Synthesis; Embedded Processors
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

## MSc Software Engineering

This programme covers traditional and contemporary approaches to software development, from formal methods to object-oriented programming. You will study with experts in subjects such as computer vision, critical systems, cryptography, distributed computing systems, e-business, intelligent agents and multimedia.

### Programme structure

**Semester one:** Software Modelling Tools and Techniques; Software Project Management and Development; Web Architecture; Web Development; Intelligent Agents; Designing Usable and Accessible Technologies; Machine Learning; Implementing Cyber Security; Software Engineering and Cyber Security
**Semester two:** Automated Code Generation; Semantic Web Technologies; E-Business Strategy; Open Data Innovation; Cryptography; Advanced Intelligent Agents; Advanced Machine Learning
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

# MSc Systems, Control and Signal Processing

This programme is structured around topics in systems and signal processing, with specialisms in control and systems theory, image processing and machine learning. Skills developed are sought after by industry (biotech, financial services, systems engineering, medical imaging, etc) and the academic research community. The modules have a high mathematical content and much of the material is computationally based, developing strong transferable skills in algorithmic development and programming.

## Programme structure

**Semester one:** Signal Processing; Control System Design; Machine Learning; Computer Vision
**Semester two:** Advanced Systems and Signal Processing; Digital Control System Design; Applied Control Systems; Biological Inspired Robotics; Advanced Computer Vision; Image Processing; Advanced Machine Learning; Computational Finance; Computational Biology; Biometrics
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

# MSc System on Chip

Systems in mobile telephones, computers, cars and aircraft are shrinking, with many parts implemented as a single integrated circuit. This programme prepares you for the rapidly changing skills required to support this. The focus is on system-on-chip design techniques and extensive practical use of cutting-edge and industry-standard methods. You will be taken through the system-on-chip design process, from concept to implementation.

## Programme structure

**Semester one:** Secure Hardware Design; Nanoelectronic Devices; Digital System Design; Digital IC and Systems Design; Real-Time Computing and Embedded Systems
**Semester two:** SOC Design Project; Analogue and Mixed Signal CMOS Design; Advanced Wireless Communication Networks and Systems; Medical Electrical and Electronic Technologies; Cryptography; Digital Systems Synthesis; Embedded Processors
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

# MSc Web Science

Explore the impact of the Web on the digital economy and all aspects of human society, from the individual right through to national and global scales. Pioneered by ECS in the UK and MIT in the US, Web Science analyses the Web at a systems level; on the one hand investigating the technical capabilities of its distributed information infrastructure while also scrutinising the public policy and social practices that have made it a transformative global phenomenon. This programme develops a multidisciplinary understanding of the Web in society and is open to graduates of Computer Science, IT, Social Sciences and the Humanities.

## Programme structure

**Semester one:** Foundations of Web Science – Impact of Web on Society; Web Architecture (Web 1.0); Interdisciplinary Thinking; Research Methods for Assessing Technology
**Semester two:** Further Web Science – Innovating and Evaluating Policy; Social Networks (Web 2.0); Semantic Web (Web 3.0); Computational Thinking; Innovation and Technology Transfer
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

# MSc Web Technology

This programme studies the Web as a foundational technology for the digital economy, including the architecture and services that support a mobile infrastructure of social networks and big data services. The programme specialises in web system development and requires a technical background with good programming experience.

## Programme structure

**Semester one:** Web Architecture; Foundations of Web Science; Research Methods for Assessing Technology; Web Development; Designing Usable and Accessible Technologies; Implementing Cyber Security
**Semester two:** Semantic Web Technologies; Science of Online Social Networks; Open Data Innovation; Intelligent Agents; E-Business Strategy
**Plus** three-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation

# MSc Wireless Communications

This popular, intensive programme, taught in our world-leading Southampton Wireless research group, covers all the technologies that contribute to mobile speech and data communications. Our graduates have found employment in the industrial and academic sectors, with many undertaking PhD research.

## Programme structure

**Semester one:** Research Skills and Practices; Digital Coding and Transmission; Signal Processing; Radio Communications Engineering
**Semester two:** Wireless and Mobile Networks; Personal Multimedia Communications; Advanced Wireless Communication Networks and Systems; Future Wireless Techniques; Advanced Systems and Signal Processing; Cryptography; Quantum Devices and Technology
**Plus** three-month, independent research project culminating in a dissertation

# European Masters in Embedded Computing Systems (EMECS)

EMECS is a two-year programme run with Kaiserslautern University and the Norwegian University of Science and Technology at Trondheim. Students benefit from the University of Southampton's expertise in system-on-chip and electronics, Trondheim's knowledge of electronics and communications and Kaiserslautern's strong track record in embedded systems. EMECS covers the fundamentals of embedded computing systems and offers an equivalent education in the three institutions. The elective part of the programme reflects the profiles of the participating partner universities. You will also write a masters thesis.

## Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: first degree (upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University) in electrical and computer engineering, computer science and related disciplines
Duration: two years
Assessment: two-year masters (120 ECTS credits) pursued at two of the three participating institutions; students spend one year at each of their selected universities and receive a joint degree from the respective institutions; language of instruction is English
Applying: **mundus.eit.uni-kl.de**
Closing date: January
Funding: scholarships available
Fees: **kunz@eit.uni-kl.de**
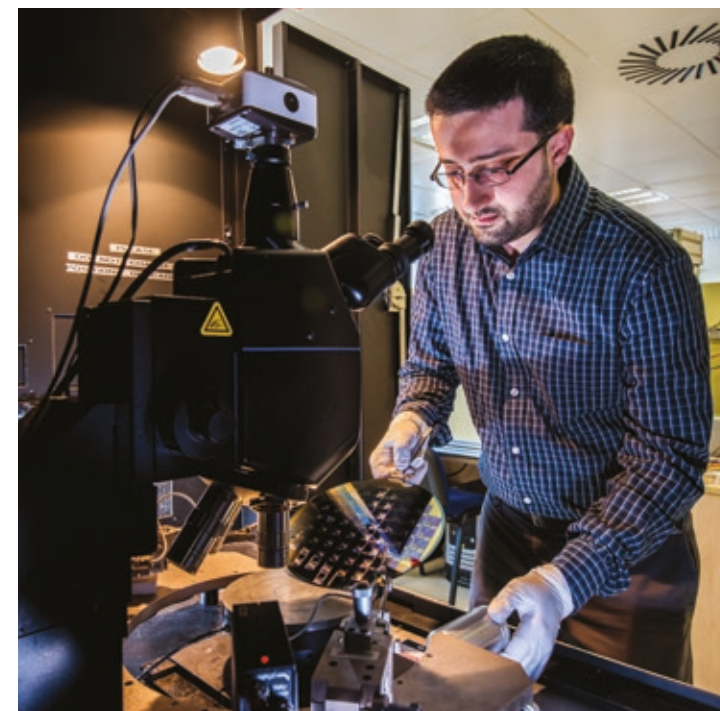


"I am really enjoying fabricating nanoscale devices in the cleanrooms and I have been networking with researchers from well-known facilities such as the University of Tokyo. I have also gained great experience in experimental work using the photonics laboratories and cleanrooms. In the long-term I would like to make technology more green and available for everyone."

**Abdelrahman Al-Attili**
MSc Nanoelectronics and Nanotechnology, 2013
PhD in Germanium Lasers, third year

Research programmes

# ELECTRONICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE (ECS)

## PhD

ECS is unique in the UK in its integration of electronics and computer science, its distinguished record of research success and the scale of its research activities. Research is organised around our world-leading research groups, allowing the availability of a wide variety of PhD projects. Opportunities also exist for joint PhDs across other University faculties and with other partner institutions and companies. If you wish to undertake research in a stimulating environment, gain rigorous research training and take advantage of outstanding facilities, Southampton is the place for you. Discover more about the range of topics, projects and supervisors in ECS through the research groups' websites.

## Integrated PhD in Web Science (Web Science CDT)

This four-year PhD in Web Science will equip students to become leaders in the Digital Economy. The programme begins with a one-year taught programme that provides a broad basis for understanding the technology of the Web and the social context in which it evolves. The remaining three-year research programme into the impact of the Web on society involves input from industry and government partners and has a multidisciplinary supervision team. A three-year research-only version of the programme can be offered to candidates with suitable experience.

## Key facts: additional information

Four-year programme including first year MSc Web Science. Open to candidates with Computer Science, IT, Social Science, Humanities degrees. Thirteen fully funded studentships are available for UK applicants.

See **dtc.webscience.ecs.soton.ac.uk/study**

### Research groups
Study within one of our world-leading research groups.

Agents, Interaction and Complexity (AIC)

Cyber Security

Electronic and Software Systems (ESS)

Electronics and Electrical Engineering (EEE)

Nanoelectronics and Nanotechnology (NANO)

Southampton Wireless (SW)

The IT Innovation Centre

Vision, Learning and Control (VLC)

Web and Internet Science (WAIS)

**www.ecs.soton.ac.uk/research/groups**

### Research centres

Academic Centre of Excellence in Cybersecurity

Harvesting Energy Network

Institute for Complex Systems Simulation

The IT Innovation Centre

ORCHID

Pervasive Systems Centre

Southampton Nanofabrication Centre

Web Science Centre for Doctoral Training

Web Science Trust

**www.ecs.soton.ac.uk/research/centres**
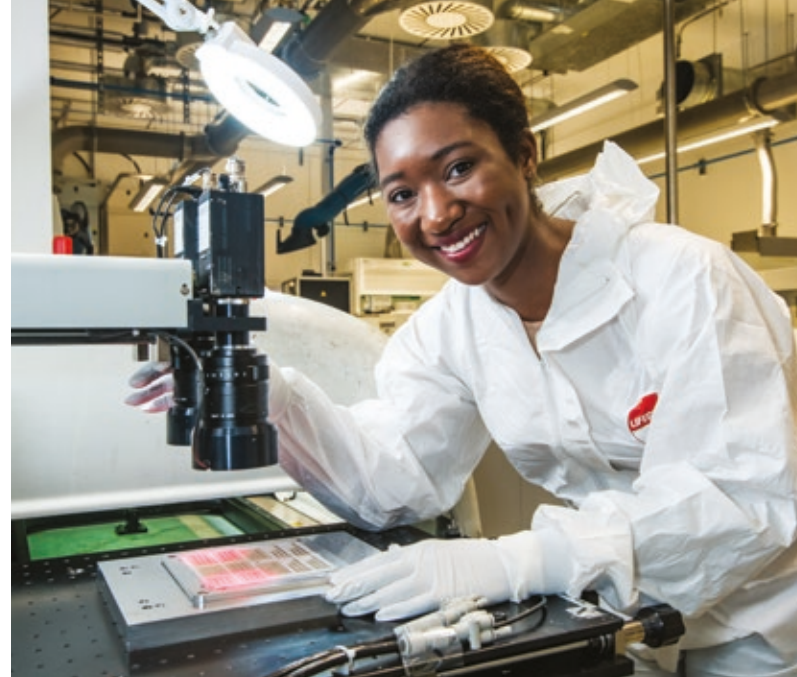
"I am helping construct a new industry that fuses electronic engineering and textiles through research that combines the academic pursuit of knowledge and commercialisation. A PhD that combines both is evidence that Southampton plans to bring world-changing technology to the mass-market as well as academic circles."

**Olivia Ojuroye**
PhD in Flexible Circuits for Wearable E-Textiles, second year

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**English language:** IELTS 6.0, with minimum of 5.5 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**

**Duration:** typically three years (full time)

**Assessment:** annual reports, viva voce and thesis examination*

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form, references and transcripts; research proposal

**Closing date:** none, but early application advised

**Funding:** applicants receiving a formal offer are considered, subject to eligibility, for contract scholarships, ECS studentships and EPSRC doctoral training awards

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more
For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ecsr**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2882
**E:** fpse-phdapply@southampton.ac.uk

## Taught programmes
# ENGINEERING

## Choose Southampton

– Southampton has a world-leading reputation for excellence in teaching and research in the field of engineering
– Access to world-class facilities, including the RJ Mitchell Wind Tunnel, a 138m towing tank, a large anechoic chamber and a unique flight simulator funded by BAE Systems
– First in the UK for research power for General Engineering, based on the volume and quality of our research (REF, 2014)

## MSc Acoustical Engineering

Acoustical engineers are in great demand in almost every field of engineering. Whether they're creating concert halls with better acoustics, new ways to control machinery vibration, clearer ultrasound scans or quieter aeroplanes, acoustical engineers combine a solid understanding of engineering fundamentals with specialist knowledge of sound and vibration. Hosted by the Institute of Sound and Vibration Research (ISVR), this MSc programme is aimed at engineering, science or mathematics graduates. No prior knowledge of acoustics is required. You will cover aspects of engineering acoustics, vibrations in structures, applied signal processing and human effects of sound and vibration, and have the opportunity to work on a wide range of real-world applications.

You can specialise in one of two pathways in Signal Processing or Structural Vibration.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Research Methods; MSc Research Project; at least two out of Fundamentals of Acoustics; Fundamentals of Vibration; Signal Processing
Optional modules: Musical Instrument Acoustics; Noise Control Engineering; Underwater Acoustics; Electroacoustics; Aeroacoustics; Architectural and Building Acoustics; Audio Engineering; Human Responses to Sound and Vibration; Advanced Vibration; Biomedical Application of Signal and Image Processing; Active Control; Applied Digital Signal Processing; Numerical Methods for Acoustics

## MSc Aerodynamics and Computation

Our MSc Aerodynamics and Computation programme focuses on numerical methods and the physics and computation modelling of turbulence. The programme will enhance students' knowledge of flow physics and their ability to use state-of-the-art computational tools to improve industrial designs. This MSc suits graduates or qualified individuals from engineering, scientific and mathematical backgrounds wishing to specialise in aerodynamics.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules:
Aerothermodynamics; Advanced Computational Methods I; Applications of CFD; Turbulence: Physics and Modelling; MSc Research Project
Optional modules: four from: Advanced Computational Methods II, Aeroacoustics; Biological Flow; Design, Search and Optimisation; Experimental Methods for Aerodynamics; Flow Control; Hypersonic and High Temperature Gas Dynamics; Race Car Aerodynamics; Wing Aerodynamics; Numerical Methods

## MSc Biomedical Engineering

This programme equips students with the specialist knowledge, expertise and skills to integrate biology and medicine with engineering to solve problems related to living systems. It is designed for engineering and physical science graduates who want to work at the interface of engineering, biology and medicine.
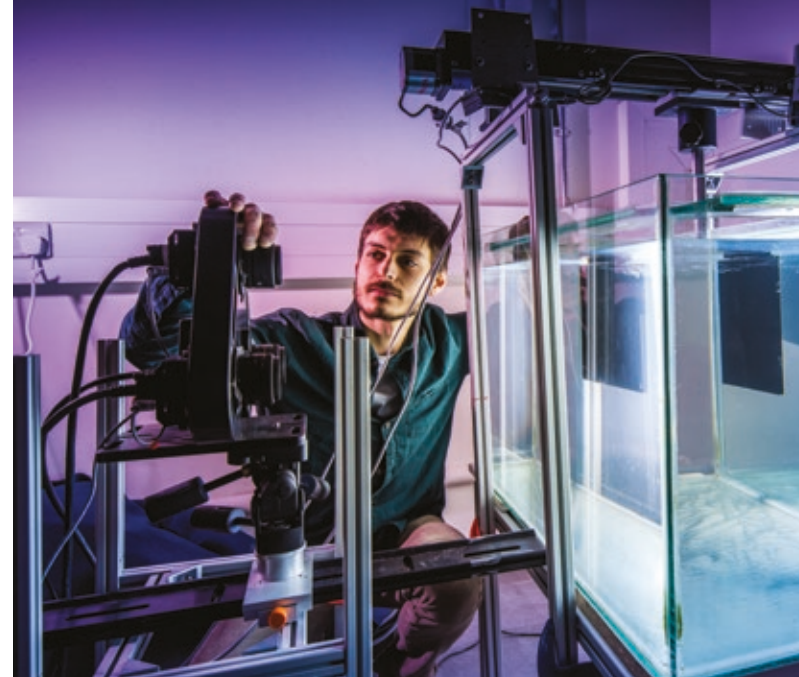
> "Southampton is held in high regard by other universities and employers alike, especially with regards to engineering. I believe a degree from this institution is one of the factors that will make me stand out among other candidates when looking for a job."
>
> **David Hoffman**
> MSc Space Systems Engineering

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Introduction to Biomedical Engineering; Translational Medicine; Human Biology and Systems Physiology; MSc Research Project
Optional modules: A wide range of optional modules are available, from materials engineering to biological-inspired robotics. We also offer five pathways for those who wish to specialise: Musculoskeletal, Cardiovascular, Imaging, Diagnostic Systems, and Audiology

## MSc Civil Engineering

This programme will provide you with a sound understanding of civil engineering design and applications through a series of specialist modules in coastal, environmental, infrastructure and transport engineering. Accredited by the Institution of Civil Engineers, this programme meets the further learning requirements to become a Chartered Engineer. We also offer a conversion degree pathway aimed at non-civil engineering graduates who are able to demonstrate their competence at mathematics and physics and who wish to transfer into the civil engineering industry.

For UK and EU applicants there is also the option to undertake an 11-month industrial placement following the taught element of the programme. As well as gaining valuable work experience, students will carry out a research project. Please note that industrial placements are not arranged by the University. Students must arrange their own placements.

### Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in an appropriate discipline (eg mathematics, engineering, physics); specific background required for each degree – see website

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 5.5 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**

**Duration:** one year (full time); two years (part time); part time option available on selected programmes only

**Assessment:** examinations, presentations, coursework and dissertation

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, two academic references and personal statement

**Closing date:** 31 July

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/engine**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 4651
**E:** pgtfee@southampton.ac.uk

## Programme structure

**Compulsory modules:** MSc Research Project; Data Analysis and Experimental Methods for Civil and Environmental Engineering

**Optional modules:** Understanding Civil Engineering (compulsory for non-civil engineering graduates); Coastal and Maritime Engineering and Energy; Earthquake Engineering; Project Economics and Management; Groundwater Hydrology and Contamination; Water Resources Planning and Management; Highway Engineering; Waste Resource Management; Advanced Structural Engineering; Advanced Foundation Engineering; Energy Performance Assessment of Buildings; River Engineering; Water and Wastewater Engineering; Advanced Finite Element Analysis; Transport Management and Safety; Coastal Flood Defence; Law and Contracts for Civil and Environmental Engineers . The following modules are not available for non-civil engineering graduates: Applied Hydraulics; Geotechnical Engineering; Railway Engineering and Operations; Structural Engineering

## MSc Coastal and Marine Engineering and Management

The Erasmus Mundus MSc Coastal and Marine Engineering and Management (CoMEM) is a two-year, English-taught international masters programme offered by a consortium of five European universities: Norwegian University of Science and Technology, Trondheim, Norway; Polytechnic University of Catalunya, Barcelona, Spain; Technical University of Delft, Netherlands; City University London, UK; and University of Southampton, UK. Students study in two or three different countries depending on their individual track of study.

## Programme structure

There are five specialist tracks: 1) Arctic Marine Coastal Engineering; 2) Marine Operations and Management; 3) Environment and Management; 4) Coastal Engineering; 5) Engineering and Environment. Students on tracks 3, 4 and 5 attend the University of Southampton

### Key facts: additional information

All applications for this programme should be made to the Norwegian University of Science and Technology (NTNU). Details about admission and selection procedures, including how to apply, can be found on the NTNU website:
**www.ntnu.edu/studies/mscomem**

## MSc Computational Engineering Design (Advanced Mechanical Engineering Science)

This MSc programme is designed for engineering, mathematics or physical science graduates. The academically challenging course provides exposure to modern issues in advanced mechanical engineering science, with the opportunity to specialise in computational engineering and design. The programme covers the latest techniques, methods and simulation software to give accurate insights into how innovative design ideas will work in practice and how to work effectively with industry.

### Programme structure

**Compulsory modules:** Introduction to Advanced Mechanical Engineering Science; Numerical Methods; Advanced Computational Methods I; Design Search and Optimisation; MSc Research Project

**Optional modules:** Finite Element Analysis in Solid Mechanics; Advanced FEA; Advanced Computational Methods II; Aircraft Structural Design; Engineering Design with Management; Computational Methods in Biomedical Engineering Design; Advanced Management; Applications of CFD; Machine Learning; Advanced Partial Differential Equations

## MSc Energy and Sustainability: Energy, Environment and Buildings

## MSc Energy and Sustainability: Energy Resources and Climate Change

The sustainable provision and use of energy is a major challenge of the 21st century. These MSc programmes equip the next generation of energy professionals with the multidisciplinary approaches required to tackle climate change issues, while improving energy supply and the built environment. We enable students to view energy and sustainability challenges from multiple perspectives, which in turn will lead to the development of rounded and lasting solutions.

### Programme structure

#### Energy, Environment and Buildings

**Compulsory modules:** Introduction to Energy Technologies, Environment and Sustainability; Climate Change, Energy and Settlements; Geographic Information Systems; Energy Resources and Engineering; Data Analysis and Experimental Methods for Civil and Environmental Engineering; Energy Performance Assessment of Buildings; Climatic Design of Buildings and Cities; MSc Research Project

**Optional modules:** one module from either Waste Resource Management or Bioenergy

#### Energy, Resources and Climate Change

**Compulsory modules:** Introduction to Energy Technologies, Environment and Sustainability; Climate Change, Energy and Settlements; Geographic Information Systems; Energy Resources and Engineering; Data Analysis and Experimental Methods for Civil and Environmental Engineering; Bioenergy; Waste Resource Management; MSc Research Project

**Optional modules:** one module from either Energy Performance Assessment of Buildings and Climatic Design of Buildings

## MSc Engineering in the Coastal Environment

The coastal zone is widely recognised as important at national, European and global levels. Skilled graduates who can understand environmental issues and apply this to engineering problems are in high demand. Designed with your future career in mind, this course will enable you to acquire core knowledge of environmental coastal engineering, develop key skills such as the use of numerical models and Environmental Impact Assessment, understand the design of coastal structures, and enable you to apply this knowledge to address real problems in the coastal zone. This unique one-year course is taught jointly by Engineering and the Environment and Ocean and Earth Science, with extensive input from industry.

### Programme structure

Introductory and core modules: Modelling Coastal Processes; Coastal Flood Defence; Coastal Morphodynamics; Coastal Sediment Dynamics, Environmental Impact Assessment; GIS; Understanding Civil Engineering (Hydraulics) (for non-engineers); Introduction to Marine Geology (for engineers); Key Skills and Applied Coastal Oceanography; Coastal and Maritime Engineering and Energy

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in civil engineering, environmental or physical sciences, geography, geology or oceanography

## MSc Engineering Materials (Advanced Mechanical Engineering Science)

Suitable for engineering, mathematics or physical science graduates, this course provides exposure to modern issues in advanced mechanical engineering science, with the opportunity to specialise in material properties, their limitations

and engineering context. It offers a sound understanding of the relevant fundamental science, methods, analysis and engineering applications.

### Programme structure

**Compulsory modules:** Introduction to Advanced Mechanical Engineering Science; Microstructural Engineering for Transport Applications; Surface Engineering; Failure of Materials and Components; Microstructural and Surface Characterisation; MSc Research Project

**Optional modules:** Manufacturing and Materials; Biomaterials; Finite Element Analysis in Solid Mechanics; Composites Engineering Design and Mechanics; Experimental Mechanics; Aircraft Structural Design; Advanced Electrical Systems; Bio, Nano and Modelling Aspects of Tribology; Aircraft Propulsion; Fuel Cells and Photovoltaic Systems I; Fuel Cells and Photovoltaic Systems 2; Advanced Management

## MSc Maritime Engineering Science: Advanced Materials

This MSc programme specialises in core naval and architecture subject areas with an in-depth study of engineering materials, and is suitable for engineering, mathematics and physical sciences graduates. No prior specialised knowledge of the discipline is required and an introductory module called Fundamentals of Ship Science is provided on the programme.

### Programme structure

**Compulsory modules:** Fundamentals of Ship Science; MSc Research Project; Microstructural Engineering for Transport Applications; Marine Law and Management; Failure of Materials and Components; Marine Safety and Environmental Engineering

**Optional modules:** Finite Element Analysis in Solid Mechanics; Manufacturing and Materials; Yacht and High Performance Craft; Surface Engineering; Microstructural and Surface Characterisation; Ship Manoeuvring and Control; Marine

Hydrodynamics; Marine Structures; Composites Engineering Design and Mechanics; Marine Structures in Fluids

## MSc Maritime Engineering Science: Marine Engineering

This MSc programme specialises in marine engineering systems on board ships and offshore platforms that facilitate their functional capability, and is suitable for engineering, mathematics and physical sciences graduates. No prior specialised knowledge of the discipline is required and an introductory module called Fundamentals of Ship Science is provided on the programme.

### Programme structure

**Compulsory modules:** Fundamentals of Ship Science; MSc Research Project; Advanced Sensors and Condition Monitoring; Marine Law and Management; Marine Engineering; Advanced Control Design; Advanced Electrical Systems; Marine Safety and Environmental Engineering

**Optional modules:** Fuel Cells and Photovoltaic Systems 1; Tribology Engineering and Engine Tribology; Advances in Ship Resistance and Propulsion; Control and Instrumentation; Maritime Robotics

## MSc Maritime Engineering Science: Maritime Computational Fluid Dynamics

This MSc programme focuses on computational techniques, their applications in predictions of fluid behaviour and the interactions with structure, and is suitable for engineering, mathematics and physical sciences graduates. No prior specialised knowledge of the discipline is required and an introductory module called Fundamentals of Ship Science is provided on the programme.

## Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Fundamentals of Ship Science; MSc Research Project; Applications of Computational Fluid Dynamics; Advances in Ship Resistance and Propulsion; Marine Hydrodynamics; Marine Safety and Environmental Engineering

Optional modules: Finite Element Analysis in Solid Mechanics; Advanced Computational Methods I; Turbulence: Physics and modelling; Flow Control; Ship Manoeuvring and Control; Marine Structures; Design Search and Optimisation; Offshore Engineering and Analysis; Marine Structures in Fluids

## MSc Maritime Engineering Science:
Naval Architecture

This MSc programme covers the core subjects of naval architecture and provides an in-depth knowledge of the design and analysis of marine craft and structures within the marine environment. It is suitable for engineering, mathematics and physical sciences graduates. No prior specialised knowledge of the discipline is required and an introductory module called Fundamentals of Ship Science is provided on the programme.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Fundamentals of Ship Science; MSc Research Project; Advances in Ship Resistance and Propulsion; Marine Safety and Environmental Engineering; Marine Structures in Fluids; Marine Law and Management

Optional modules: Finite Element Analysis in Solid Mechanics; Yacht and High Performance Craft; Applications of Computational Fluid Dynamics; Numerical Methods; Ship Manoeuvring and Control; Marine Hydrodynamics; Marine Structures; Design Search and Optimisation; Failure of Materials and Components; Renewable Energy from Environmental Flows; Offshore Engineering and Analysis

## MSc Maritime Engineering Science:
Offshore Engineering

This MSc programme covers the design and structural analysis of offshore fixed and floating structures. It will provide students with an understanding of maritime robotics for oceanography, offshore exploitation and disaster response. It is suitable for engineering, mathematics and physical sciences graduates. No prior specialised knowledge of the discipline is required and an introductory module called Fundamentals of Ship Science is provided on the programme.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Fundamentals of Ship Science; MSc Research Project; Marine Law and Management; Finite Element Analysis in Solid Mechanics; Marine Safety and Environmental Engineering; Offshore Engineering and Analysis; Marine Structures in Fluids; Maritime Robotics

Optional modules: Applications of Computational Fluid Dynamics; Thermofluid Engineering for Low Carbon Energy; Advances in Ship Resistance and Propulsion; Design Search and Optimisation; Marine Hydrodynamics; Marine Structures; Renewable Energy from Environmental Flows; Ship Manoeuvring and Control

## MSc Maritime Engineering Science:
Yacht and Small Craft

This MSc programme specialises in the analysis, design and performance of yachts, small craft and other high-performance vessels, and is suitable for engineering, mathematics and physical sciences graduates. Engineers from the world-renowned Wolfson Unit contribute to the teaching of this programme. No prior specialised knowledge of the discipline is required and an introductory module called Fundamentals of Ship Science is provided on the programme.

## Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Fundamentals of Ship Science; MSc Research Project; Yacht and High Performance Craft; Marine Law and Management; Sailing Yacht and Powercraft Design; Marine Safety and Environmental Engineering

Optional modules: Finite Element Analysis in Solid Mechanics; Manufacturing Materials; Applications of Computational Fluid Dynamics; Advanced Sensors and Condition Monitoring; Advances in Ship Resistance and Propulsion ; Ship Manoeuvring and Control; Marine Hydrodynamics; Marine Structures; Design Search and Optimisation; Composite Engineering Design and Mechanics; Failure of Materials and Components; Renewable Energy from Environmental Flows

## MSc/PG Dip/PG Cert Marine Technology

This programme is run by a consortium of four UK universities (mtec@work), recognised for their excellence in marine technology education and research: Newcastle, Strathclyde, Southampton, and University College London. It aims to meet the needs of graduates and their employers; all students are usually in full-time, marine-sectored employment. Teaching is delivered through a combination of distance learning and one-week intensive schools, with pre-school preparation and post-school assignments.

### Programme structure

Nine technology streams: Classification and Survey; Conversion and Repair; Defence; General; Marine Engineering; Marine Renewable Energy; Naval Architecture; Offshore Engineering; Small Craft Design

### Key facts: additional information

This degree is awarded by Newcastle University. All applications for this programme should be made to the Marine Technology Education Consortium (MTEC). Please refer to the MTEC website for entry requirements and information about the application process: **www.mtec.ac.uk**

## MSc Mechatronics
(Advanced Mechanical Engineering Science)

This programme is suitable for engineering, mathematics or physical science graduates who want to specialise in this vibrant strand of engineering. The academically challenging course provides exposure to modern issues in advanced mechanical engineering science, with the opportunity to specialise in mechatronics. You will learn to confidently use advanced electrical systems and understand both the impact and use of control systems, instrumentation and sensors. You will also gain in-depth knowledge of the relevant fundamental science, methods, analysis and engineering applications.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Introduction to Advanced Mechanical Engineering Science; Control and Instrumentation; Advanced Sensors and Condition Monitoring; Advanced Electrical Systems; Advanced Control Design; MSc Research Project

Optional modules: Automotive Propulsion; Advanced Computational Methods I; Finite Element Analysis in Solid Mechanics; Fuel Cells and Photovoltaic Systems I; Fuel Cells and Photovoltaic Systems 2; Engineering Design with Management; Numerical Methods; Advanced Management

## MSc Propulsion and Engine Systems Engineering (Advanced Mechanical Engineering Science)

This MSc is designed for engineering, mathematics or physical science graduates. It provides an opportunity to specialise in the engineering sciences that are key to the design, monitoring and analysis of propulsion and engine systems. You will learn to confidently analyse and design advanced electrical systems.

## Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Introduction to Advanced Mechanical Engineering Science; Advanced Electrical Systems; Aircraft Propulsion; Automotive Propulsion; MSc Research Project

Optional modules: Tribological Engineering and Engine Tribology; Advanced Sensors and Condition Monitoring; Applications of CFD; Thermo fluid Engineering for Low Carbon Energy; Microstructural Engineering for Transport Applications; Failure of Materials and Components; Spacecraft Propulsion; Environmental and Transportation Noise; Fundamentals of Acoustics; Fuel Cells and Photovoltaic Systems I; Transport Economics; Engineering Design with Management; Microstructural and Surface Characterisation; Advanced Management

## MSc Race Car Aerodynamics

Our MSc Race Car Aerodynamics emphasises the fundamentals of aerodynamics and centres on the analysis, modelling and measurement of turbulent flows associated with high-performance race cars. It suits graduates or qualified individuals from engineering, scientific and mathematical backgrounds wishing to specialise in aerodynamics for high-speed vehicles.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Applications of CFD; Experimental Methods for Aerodynamics; Race Car Aerodynamics; Race Car Design/ GDP; Turbulence: Physics and Modelling; MSc Research Project

Optional modules: two from: Advanced Computational Methods I; Numerical Methods; Advanced Computational Methods II; Automobile Systems; Automotive Propulsion; Design, Search and Optimisation; Flow Control; Systems Reliability; Wing Aerodynamics

## MSc Space Systems Engineering

The University is uniquely placed to offer this programme, drawing extensively from courses provided to the European Space Agency by our Astronautics group. Suitable for physics and engineering graduates, it focuses on the design of all elements involved in a space mission, using an integrated approach which demonstrates how the various component subsystems function and interface with each other.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Spacecraft Systems and Design; Concurrent Engineering Design; Spacecraft Engineering Design; Spacecraft Orbital Mechanics and Control; Spacecraft Propulsion; Spacecraft Structural Design; MSc Research Project

Optional modules: Finite Element Analysis in Solid Mechanics; Fuel Cells and Photovoltaic Systems I; Design Search and Optimisation; Avionics

## MSc Surface Engineering and Coatings (Advanced Mechanical Engineering Science)

Suitable for engineering, mathematics and physical sciences graduates, this course is led by world-class experts from the national Centre for Advanced Tribology at Southampton (nCATS). This programme provides a comprehensive and academically challenging exposure to modern issues in advanced mechanical engineering science. You may specialise in any relevant aspect of tribology, from the traditional concepts of friction and wear to the cutting-edge development in surface engineering and biomedical engineering.

## Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Introduction to Advanced Mechanical Engineering Science; Tribological Engineering and Engine Tribology; Surface Engineering; Bio, Nano and Modelling Aspects of Tribology; Microstructural and Surface Characterisation; MSc Research Project

Optional modules: Manufacturing and Materials; Failure of Materials and Components; Advanced Sensors and Condition Monitoring; Experimental Mechanics; Finite Element Analysis in Solid Mechanics; Microstructural Engineering for Transport Applications; Biomaterials; Advanced Management

## MSc Sustainable Energy Technologies

This academically challenging programme introduces engineering, science and mathematics graduates to incumbent and modern energy technologies for sustainable power generation. You will learn to design and assess the performance of fuel cells and photovoltaic systems, wind power and hybrid propulsion systems.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Introduction to Energy Technologies, Environment and Sustainability; Fuel Cells and Photovoltaic Systems 1 and 2; Nuclear Energy Technology; Renewable Energy from Environmental Flows; Sustainable Energy Systems, Resources and Usage; MSc Research Project

Optional modules: Two from: Cryogenics and Superconductivity; Thermofluid Engineering for Low Carbon Energy; Offshore Engineering and Analysis; Waste Resource Management; Bioenergy; Energy Performance Assessment of Buildings; Advanced Electrical Systems

## MSc Transportation Planning and Engineering: Behaviour

## MSc Transportation Planning and Engineering: Infrastructure

## MSc Transportation Planning and Engineering: Operations

These programmes will help you develop the skills required for effective transport planning and engineering in a range of contexts around the world. They are ideal both for graduates interested in a career in transport and for professionals already working in the transport sector but looking to expand their skills and knowledge. Three themes and a range of module options are offered to allow you to focus the course to suit your particular interests.

### Programme structure

#### MSc Transportation Planning and Engineering: Behaviour

Compulsory modules: Transport Economics; Transport Data Analysis and Techniques; Transport Planning: Policy and Governance; Transport Planning: Practice; Transport Modelling; MSc Research Project; Human Factors in Engineering; Transport, Energy and the Environment

Optional modules: Highway and Traffic Engineering; Railway Engineering and Operations; Transport Management and Safety; Logistics Systems Operations

#### MSc Transportation Planning and Engineering: Infrastructure

Compulsory modules: Transport Economics; Transport Data Analysis and Techniques; Transport Planning: Policy and Governance; Transport Planning: Practice; Transport Modelling; MSc Research Project; Highway and Traffic Engineering; Railway Engineering and Operations

Optional modules:: Transport, Energy and the Environment; Human Factors in Engineering; Transport Management and Safety; Logistics Systems Operations

#### MSc Transportation Planning and Engineering: Operations

Compulsory modules: Transport Economics; Transport Data Analysis and Techniques; Transport Planning: Policy and Governance; Transport Planning: Practice; Transport Modelling; MSc Research Project; Logistics Systems Operations; Transport Management and Safety

Optional modules: Highway and Traffic Engineering; Transport, Energy and the Environment; Railway Engineering and Operations; Human Factors in Engineering

## MSc Unmanned Aircraft Systems Design

Suitable for engineering, mathematics or physical science graduates wishing to specialise in unmanned systems or in support of continued professional development, this programme is supported by several major UK companies, including Thales, BAE Systems, Rolls-Royce, QinetiQ and Cobham. You will design and build a sophisticated unmanned system during the course of your studies and will have access to rapid prototyping and testing facilities to put your designs through mission testing. You will have access to a sophisticated autopilot system and will be trained in its use.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules include: Unmanned Vehicle Systems Design; Group Design Project; Systems Reliability; Design Search and Optimisation; Aerospace Control Design; Avionics; MSc Research Project

Optional modules: Aircraft Structural Design; Control and Instrumentation, Wing Aerodynamics; Advanced Control Design; Advanced Finite Element Analysis; Aircraft Propulsion; Aircraft Structures; Composites Engineering Design and Mechanics; Powered Lift; Finite Element Analysis in Solid Mechanics; Applications of CFD; Advanced Sensors and Condition Monitoring; Automotive Propulsion

## Research programmes
# ENGINEERING

## PhD

Working alongside our world-class team of researchers, you will acquire the grounding needed to become a successful researcher and help pioneer solutions to some of the key challenges facing society and industry. You will be given comprehensive skills training, including research methodology and specialist knowledge, taking relevant technical modules from our MEng and MSc programmes. Research projects cover a broad range of topics and are based in our internationally renowned research groups. Projects are often co-supervised and sponsored by industrial collaborators and offer you the opportunity to develop into a world-class researcher.

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: three years (full time)
Start date: September
Assessment: progression reports, thesis, viva voce examination
Funding: Grant awards or self-funded

### Research themes

Bioscience and biotechnology

Integrated and sustainable cities

Leading edge healthcare and medicine

Manufacturing and materials of the future

New energy technologies

Robotics and autonomous systems/robotics and artificial intelligence

Space and satellite technologies

Transformative digital technologies

For the latest information about our research themes, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/ engineering/researchthemes**

"I chose to study at the University of Southampton because it is one of the leading UK universities in engineering. It offers numerous state-of-the-art and advanced facilities, and these are helping me to achieve my research goals."

**Elisabetta Bottaro**
PhD in Bioengineering, first year

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ englang**

**Duration:** three/four years (full time); seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** annual reports, thesis and viva voce*

**Start date:** September (main intake) but other possible start dates throughout the year

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, certificates, references and English language qualification (if applicable)

**Funding:** EPSRC doctoral and collaborative training accounts; partial studentships and research contracts with industry; grant to cover conference attendance; for current funded research studentships visit **www. southampton.ac.uk/pg/enginef**

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/ pg/fees

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ enginer**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 7705
**E:** pgrfee@southampton.ac.uk

**Malaysian campus:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/my

## Integrated PhD: Energy Storage and its Applications

This programme is delivered jointly between the Universities of Sheffield and Southampton, and focuses on developing future international leaders in energy storage technologies and their application, typically in transport and electric grid scenarios. A range of taught material covers an introduction to energy systems and issues, energy storage technologies (covering electrochemical, thermal, mechanical and superconducting magnetic energy storage types), their applications (including control, integration and interfacing), relevant laboratory skills (eg voltammetry and impedance spectroscopy) and socio-economic concerns and trading. The training programme, and appropriate use of research facilities, will be delivered at both Sheffield and Southampton campuses and students will have reciprocal access to facilities (including computing and library resources) at both institutions.

### Programme structure

Year one is comparable to a taught masters course. Years two to four involve full-time research on your PhD research topic.

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: four years (full time)
Start date: September
Assessment: coursework, examination, thesis, annual reports and viva voce
Funding: EPSRC-funded Centre of Doctoral Training including industrial co-funding.

For more information please visit
**www.energystorage-cdt.ac.uk**

## Integrated PhD: Next-generation Computational Modelling

This programme focuses on developing future leaders in computational modelling of science and engineering systems. Sophisticated skills in simulation methods, numerical methods, programming in Python and C, parallel programming, data processing and statistics and software engineering for research are taught and developed, and brought together and applied to real-world problems. About half of the projects are co-funded by industrial partners. Research projects cover a broad range of topics in engineering and the physical sciences and are based in Southampton's internationally renowned research groups. You will have access to Southampton's supercomputer, Iridis, the largest academic machine in England.

### Programme structure

Year one is comparable to a taught masters course. Years two to four involve full-time research on your PhD research topic (also available as EngD).

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: four years (full time)
Start date: September
Assessment: coursework, examination, thesis, annual reports and viva voce
Funding: EPSRC-funded Centre of Doctoral Training with company-sponsored studentships for some of the projects.

For more information please visit
**www.ngcm.soton.ac.uk**

## Integrated PhD: Sustainable Infrastructure Systems

The ability of our planet to support a growing human population depends largely on built infrastructure. Now, more than ever before, our global infrastructure systems must be efficient in their use of energy and materials, effective in serving society's needs, resilient to natural and human-made shock loadings and demands, adaptable to changing patterns of use, behaviour and climate, and sustainable in environmental, social and economic terms.

A new type of professional engineering leader is needed to address the challenges posed by a worldwide requirement for integrated and sustainable infrastructure systems. The Centre for Doctoral Training in Sustainable Infrastructure Systems aims to address this need, focusing on water, energy and transport infrastructure, and environmental impact mitigation. The programme adopts a cohort training approach, to deliver a group of talented engineers with the diverse skillset required to meet global infrastructure challenges. Each student will have an industrial sponsor linked to their PhD project and will have the opportunity to work with them on industrial placements.

### Programme structure

Year one is comparable to a taught masters course including an international group research project. Years two to four involve full-time research on your PhD research topic (also available as EngD).

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: four years (full time)
Start date: September
Assessment: coursework, examination, thesis, annual reports and viva voce
Funding: EPSRC-funded Centre of Doctoral Training including industrial co-funding

For more information please visit
**www.cdt-sis.soton.ac.uk**

## Engineering Doctorate (EngD)

This programme will provide ambitious graduate engineers, scientists and mathematicians with the technical, business and personal skills required to become a senior manager of the future. You will be sponsored by a company, and will have an industrial supervisor and a University supervisory team. The EngD combines doctoral-level research with taught modules from Engineering and the Environment and transferable management and leadership skills training. Research projects cover a broad range of topics and are based in Southampton's internationally renowned research groups. EngDs are available in the Integrated PhD themes previously mentioned, as well as in Transport and the Environment and a generic theme.

### Programme structure

Year one is university-based, involving taught courses in technical areas related to your research and in professional and research skills. In years two to four you will carry out full-time applied research, with the opportunity to gain valuable experience of industry and commerce through periods of placement with the sponsor and further opportunities for management and leadership training.

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: four years (full time)
Start date: September
Assessment: coursework, examination, presentation, thesis, annual reports and viva voce
Funding: company-sponsored studentships: value of stipend generally higher than for a PhD; grant to cover equipment use, research consumables, travel and textbooks

## MPhil

The MPhil is an award of considerable distinction in its own right and is awarded for the successful completion of a substantial element of research or equivalent enquiry. The MPhil differs from the PhD in terms of the scope of study required and the extent of the original personal contribution to knowledge (see PhD on page 91).

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: two/three years (full time); three/four years (part time)
Funding: self-funded

## Master of Research (MRes)

This programme develops the skills needed to pursue a career in research. Working with one of our research groups, you will take a combination of taught technical modules and skills courses to support your research work and to broaden your knowledge in your chosen field. The MRes can be conducted in any of our research groups.

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time); two years (part time)
Assessment: examinations, coursework, thesis and viva voce
Funding: self-funded

"My research involves the development of a clay/stem cell formula which, when injected into the site of injury, can regenerate damaged bones, eliminating the need for painful and expensive surgeries. Southampton is a pioneer in this line of research, which is still in its infancy. My course is highly unique and exciting; we really are changing the world."

**Mohamed Mousa**
PhD Stem Cells and Regenerative Medicine, first year

# Taught programmes
# ENGLISH



Chawton House Library focuses on work written by women in English from 1600 to 1830

## Choose Southampton

– 100 per cent of our impact strategy recognised as world-leading or internationally excellent (REF, 2014)
– 40 per cent of doctoral students in English and Creative Writing completed one of our MA programmes
– Specialist pathways in eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth century, and postcolonial/ world literatures offered, as well as general MA programmes in English and Creative Writing and Medieval and Renaissance Culture
– Unique relationship with Chawton House Library, specialist in eighteenth-and early nineteenth-century women's writing

## MA Creative Writing

Our lively programme focuses on the craft of fiction, scriptwriting, poetry and writing for children through weekly writing workshops and literature seminars which engage in a close study of contemporary writing. We encourage collaboration with other art forms, allowing students to tap into our on-campus theatre and concert hall, the prestigious Winchester School of Art, and the research taking place in English and other disciplines. Visiting writers and editors deepen student understanding of the publishing world. The programme culminates in a creative writing dissertation developed in consultation with a published writer.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Creative Skills Workshop; Creative Project (dissertation equivalent)
Optional modules: up to four from: Narrative Non Fiction: The Interdisciplinary Art; Art and Craft of Fiction 1; Art and Craft of Fiction 2; Scriptwriting; and Writing for Children and Young People; one of these may be replaced by a module chosen from MA English or another MA programme

## MA English Literary Studies

The programme comprises a wide range of topics and approaches, enabling students to practise textual, cultural and theoretical modes of analysis important to advanced research in English and the humanities in general. The dissertation allows you to focus on a single topic.

### Programme structure

Core module: Adventures in Literary Research
Optional modules: four from: Eighteenth Century Fiction; Approaches to the Long Eighteenth Century; Approaches to the Nineteenth Century; Approaches to the Long Twentieth Century; Women in the French Revolution; Unknown Jane Austen; Scriptwriting; Victorian Readers and the Politics of Print; Writing for Children and Young People; Art and Craft of Fiction 1 and 2; Poetry and the City; Literature and Law; Literature and Race; Case Histories: Literature and Medicine; Modernisms and Modernities; Sweatshops, Sex Workers and Asylum Seekers: World Literature and Visual Culture after Globalisation; another Humanities or Winchester School of Art MA module.

Plus dissertation
Note: modules vary from year-to-year

## MA English Literary Studies (pathways)

## MA English Literary Studies (Eighteenth Century)

This pathway allows you to specialise in the history and culture of the long eighteenth century through interdisciplinary study encompassing literature, history, philosophy and visual and material culture. You will be introduced to concepts and issues central to current research, and will study the unique collection of early women's writing at Chawton House Library.

### Programme structure

Core module: Adventures in Literary Research; Approaches to the Long Eighteenth Century
Optional modules: Eighteenth-Century Fiction; Unknown Jane Austen; Victorian Readers and the Politics of Print; War, Rebellion and Race in the Early American Republic; English Social and Cultural Life in the Long Eighteenth Century; other relevant MA English or History modules; another Humanities or Winchester School of Art MA module.
Plus dissertation
Note: modules vary from year-to-year

## MA English Literary Studies (Nineteenth Century)

This pathway allows you to specialise in the history and culture of the long nineteenth century through interdisciplinary study encompassing literature, history, publishing and print culture, and visual and material culture. You will be introduced to concepts and issues central to current research in the period, and will participate in study visits to national archives and resources.

### Programme structure

Core module: Adventures in Literary Research; Approaches to the Nineteenth Century
Optional modules: Victorian Readers and the Politics of Print; The Victorian Monarchy; Imperialism and Decolonisation; Modernisms and Modernities; Literature and Law; Literature and Race; Unknown Jane Austen; Special Project: Text, Context, Intertext; Special Project: Text, Culture, Theory; Poetry and the City; other relevant MA English or History modules; another Humanities or Winchester School of Art MA module.
Plus dissertation
Note: modules vary from year-to-year

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

Entry requirements: first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in English literature or a cognate discipline

English language: IELTS 7.0 with minimum of 7.0 in writing, 6.5 in reading, listening and speaking

Duration: one year (full time); two years (part time)

Assessment: essays, projects and dissertation

Start date: September

Applying: University application form with degree transcripts, two academic references and a sample of written work

Closing date: 1 September

Funding: AHRC funding and University scholarships may be available

Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/eng
Or to have specific questions answered:
T: +44 (0)23 8059 8062
E: pgapply.fh@southampton.ac.uk

## MA English Literary Studies (Twentieth Century and Contemporary)

This pathway explores the complex cultural histories of recent literatures in English, including modernist writing; contemporary writing; gender and sexuality; literature's relationship to other discourses (law, science, race); national, minority, dissident and diasporic writing; and postcolonial literatures. We offer advanced training in close textual study, history and theory.

### Programme structure

Core module: Adventures in Literary Research; Approaches to the Long Twentieth Century.
Optional modules: Modernisms and Modernities; Literature and Race; Poetry and the City; Literature and Law; Sweatshops, Sex Workers, and Asylum Seekers: World Literature after Globalisation; Special Project: Text, Context, Intertext; Special Project: Text, Culture, Theory; other relevant MA English or History modules; another Humanities or Winchester School of Art MA module.
Plus dissertation
Note: modules vary from year-to-year

## MA English Literary Studies (Postcolonial and World Literature)

This pathway explores the emergence of postcolonial and world literatures in English, and the histories of empire and decolonisation underpinning these literatures. It considers how different postcolonial cultures have transformed genre and form; and how the global intersections of race, gender, sexuality, and diaspora have changed our ways of reading literature's worldliness.

### Programme structure

Core module: Adventures in Literary Research
Optional modules: Literature and Race; Sweatshops, Sex Workers, and Asylum Seekers: World Literature after Globalisation; From Conquest to Colonisation; Nehru's India; Imperialism and Decolonisation; The Empire Strikes Back; Literature and Law; other relevant MA English or History modules; another Humanities or Winchester School of Art MA module.
Plus dissertation
Note: modules vary from year-to-year

## MA Medieval and Renaissance Culture

subject to validation (see page 175)

### www.southampton.ac.uk/cmrc

This interdisciplinary MA will equip you to carry out independent research while exploring broad themes and questions in medieval and renaissance culture. You will be taught by specialist staff from disciplines including music, literature, history and archaeology. The MA's core module provides training in research skills, notably in reading original manuscripts and documents, and includes hands-on experience in Salisbury Cathedral Library and Archives and a week-long trip abroad, either to Rome or Paris. You will also take a course in Latin or another foreign language, depending on which is most useful for your research.

### Programme structure

Core module: From Medieval to Renaissance: Reading the Evidence or another foreign language
Compulsory modules: Latin
Optional modules: span a range of Humanities disciplines and periods from late antiquity to the Renaissance and may include: Medieval Political Thought; Remaking Rome; Shakespeare in the World; Jerusalem: City and Symbol. Individually negotiated topics allow students to explore their own areas of interest
Plus dissertation
Note: modules vary from year to year

## MA Jewish History and Culture

See page 118 for further information

"My first experience of taught Creative Writing was a second-year English module, which inspired me to take a Creative Writing MA. I am now a published author, taking my first steps into the literary world. When not writing fiction I also create compelling content for an award-winning digital marketing agency."

**Thomas Brown**
MA Creative Writing, 2013
Novelist and Content Marketing Executive

## Research programmes
# ENGLISH

## PhD
## PhD by Distance Learning

We offer PhD supervision in English, interdisciplinary studies (via the research centres) and creative writing. Our postgraduates are an essential part of the English and humanities research community at Southampton. You will receive regular supervision and training in research and communication skills – both generic and specific to your project. You will participate in weekly research seminars and will be encouraged to contribute to conferences, at Southampton and elsewhere. After year one, you may be offered a part-time teaching fellowship. We welcome informal enquiries and like to work with students to refine their research proposals before they submit their formal applications.

### Research centres

Centre for Medieval and Renaissance Culture

Southampton Centre for Eighteenth Century Studies

Southampton Centre for Nineteenth Century Research

Centre for Modern and Contemporary Writing

Parkes Institute for the Study of Jewish/Non-Jewish Relations

"I chose to carry out my PhD research at Southampton after completing the MA Eighteenth Century Studies. As my research project focuses on pregnancy in eighteenth-century literature, Southampton seemed an obvious choice due to its relationship with Chawton House Library and the Southampton Centre for Eighteenth Century Studies. Studying at Southampton has been hugely enjoyable and I've had the opportunity to work with some fantastic people, both on the staff and in the postgraduate community."

**Jeni Buckley**
PhD English, 2014

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated
**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree and normally masters at merit level*, or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University, in a cognate discipline

**English language:** IELTS 7.0 with minimum of 7.0 writing, 6.5 in reading, listening and speaking

**Duration:** up to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** annual report, thesis and viva voce **

**Start date:** September and January

**Applying:** University application form with degree transcripts, two academic references and research proposal

**Closing date:** three months prior to the start of the programme (dependent on funding body deadlines)

**Funding:** AHRC funding and University studentships may be available

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

**Note:** Candidates are advised to contact prospective supervisors with the subject of their proposed research prior to application

*see page 174
**For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/eng**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 8062
**E:** pgapply.fh@southampton.ac.uk

Taught programmes

# ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

## Choose Southampton

– The breadth and quality of our teaching and research is reflected in the flexibility and range of our postgraduate degrees
– Our courses will provide you with the transferable skills to enter a multitude of sectors, from consultancy to not-for-profit
– You will be taught by award-winning lecturers
– Practical and project work will develop research skills

## MSc Biodiversity and Conservation

Environmental scientists are vital for the conservation and enhancement of our biodiversity. The accurate monitoring of species diversity, change, population abundance and distribution are key in the protection and enhancement of our ecosystems. This course provides students with excellent preparation for a career as an environmental scientist in conservation, whether working for local authorities, NGOs or international consultancies.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules include: Environmental Impact Assessment; Freshwater Ecosystems; Global Change Biology; MSc Research Project; Advanced Quantitative Methods

Optional modules include: Environmental Pollution; Deep Sea Ecology; Environmental Law and Management; Geographical Information Systems; Natural Resource Governance; Bioenergy; Rivers and Fisheries Restoration; Applied Ecology; River Basin Management; Environmental Modelling and Spatial Analysis

## MSc Environmental Monitoring and Assessment

Environmental management professionals play a critical role in the safe and responsible governance of our environment. The importance of accurate monitoring of environmental data and assessment of predicted change sits at the heart of this diverse programme. Students will develop the professional skills required for a career as an environmental scientist in this fast-growing and rapidly-changing industry.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules include: Environmental Impact Assessment; Environmental Management Systems; Sustainable Resource Management; Environmental Law and Management; MSc Research Project; Advanced Quantitative Methods

Optional modules include: Geographical Information Systems; Air Quality and Environmental Pollution; Natural Resource Governance; Energy Resources and Engineering; Coastal Flood Defence; Bioenergy; Environmental Modelling and Spatial Analysis; Coastal and Maritime Engineering and Energy; Waste Resource Management; Rivers and Fisheries Restoration

## MSc Environmental Pollution Control

Environmental pollution experts play a crucial role in the safe and responsible management of our environment. This MSc equips students with the ability to accurately monitor emissions and mitigate their harmful impact. Students will develop the professional skills required for careers in air, water and waste pollution management in this international industry.

Electric fishing training in the New Forest

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules include: Environmental Pollution; Sustainable Resource Management; Environmental Law and Management; Air Quality and Environmental Pollution; MSc Research Project; Advanced Quantitative Methods

Optional modules include: Environmental Management Systems; Geographical Information Systems; Freshwater Ecosystems; River Basin Management; Coastal and Maritime Engineering and Energy; Energy Resources and Engineering; Coastal Flood Defence; Waste Resource Management; Waste and Wastewater Engineering; River and Fisheries Restoration

## MSc Integrated Environmental Studies

The ability to have a professional outlook supported by a broad understanding of the environment is the focus of this diverse course which aims to develop the interdisciplinary skills required for a career as an environmental scientist in this exciting and fast-growing industry.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules include: Environmental Impact Assessment; Natural Resource Governance; MSc Research Project; Advanced Quantitative Methods

Optional modules include: Sustainable Resource Management; Environmental Law and Management; Environmental Pollution; Geographical Information Systems; Environmental Management Systems; Global Change Biology; Environmental Modelling and Spatial Analysis; Freshwater Ecosystems; Coastal Flood Defence; Coastal and Maritime Engineering and Energy; Energy Resources and Engineering; Coastal Morphodynamics; Air Quality and Environmental Pollution; Waste Resource Management; Bioenergy; River and Fisheries Restoration

## MSc Water Resources Management

Water scientists and engineers are vital for the conservation and enhancement of our aquatic environment, both locally and globally. This MSc develops students' ability to accurately assess the potential and existing impacts on the water environment from industrial practices, abstraction and agriculture. It focuses on developing the professional skills required for a rewarding career as a water-focused environmental scientist.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules include: Freshwater Ecosystems; Environmental Pollution; Rivers and Fisheries Restoration; Natural Resource Governance; MSc Research Project; Advanced Quantitative Methods

Optional modules include: Geographical Information Systems; Sustainable Resource Management; Environmental Law and Management; Environmental Management Systems; Coastal Flood Defence; River Basin Management; Coastal and Maritime Engineering and Energy; Coastal Morphodynamics; Waste Resource Management; Water and Wastewater Engineering

"It's quite common for entry-level consultancy roles to require a masters, and so this was really a major stepping stone in landing a job in the environmental field."

**Kate Godsmark**
MSc Integrated Environmental Studies, 2016. Graduate Environmental Consultant, WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in Biology, Environmental Science, Geography, Geology, Oceanography, Physics or Zoology. See website for more details

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 5.5 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang

**Duration:** one year (full time); two years (part time)

**Assessment:** examinations, presentations, coursework, project work and research article

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, two academic references and personal statement

**Closing date:** 31 July

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/enviro

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 3262
**E:** pgtfee@southampton.ac.uk

# Research programmes
# ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

## PhD

Working alongside our world-class team of researchers, you will acquire the grounding needed to become a successful researcher and help pioneer solutions to some of the key challenges facing society and industry. You will be given comprehensive skills training, including research methodology and specialist knowledge, taking relevant technical modules from our MEng and MSc programmes. Research projects cover a broad range of topics and are based in our internationally renowned research groups. Projects are often co-supervised and sponsored by industrial collaborators and offer you the opportunity to develop into a world-class researcher.

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: three years (full time)
Start date: September
Assessment: progression reports, thesis, viva voce examination
Funding: Grant awards or self-funded

## Integrated PhD: Sustainable Infrastructure Systems

The ability of our planet to support a growing human population depends largely on built infrastructure. Now, more than ever before, our global infrastructure systems must be efficient in their use of energy and materials, effective in serving society's needs, resilient to natural and man-made shock loadings and demands, adaptable to changing patterns of use, behaviour and climate, and sustainable in environmental, social and economic terms.

A new type of professional leader is needed to address the challenges posed by a worldwide requirement for integrated and sustainable infrastructure systems. The Centre for Doctoral Training in Sustainable Infrastructure Systems aims to address this need, focusing on water, flooding, coastal defence, rail and energy infrastructure issues. The programme adopts a cohort training approach, to deliver a group of talented engineers with the diverse skillset required to meet global infrastructure challenges. Each student will have an industrial sponsor linked to their PhD project and will have the opportunity to work with them on industrial placements.

### Programme structure

Year one is comparable to a taught masters course including an international group research project. Years two to four involve full-time research on your PhD research topic (also available as EngD).

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: four years (full time)
Start date: September
Assessment: coursework, examination, thesis, annual reports and viva voce
Funding: EPSRC-funded Centre of Doctoral Training including industrial co-funding

For more information please visit
**www.cdt-sis.soton.ac.uk**

## Engineering Doctorate (EngD)

This programme will provide ambitious graduate engineers, scientists and mathematicians with the technical, business and personal skills required to become a senior manager of the future. You will be sponsored by a company, and will have an industrial supervisor and a University supervisory team. The EngD combines doctoral-level research with taught modules from Engineering and the Environment and transferable management and leadership skills training. Research projects cover a broad range of topics and are based in Southampton's internationally renowned research groups. EngDs are available in the Integrated PhD themes previously mentioned, as well as in Transport and the Environment and a generic theme.

### Programme structure

Year one is University-based, involving taught courses in technical areas related to your research and in professional and research skills. In years two to four you will carry out full-time applied research, with the opportunity to gain valuable experience of industry and commerce through periods of placement with the sponsor and further opportunities for management and leadership training.

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: four years (full time)
Start date: September
Assessment: coursework, examination, presentation, thesis, annual reports and viva voce
Funding: company-sponsored studentships: value of stipend generally higher than for a PhD; grant to cover equipment use, research consumables, travel and textbooks

## MPhil

The MPhil is an award of considerable distinction in its own right and is awarded for the successful completion of a substantial element of research or equivalent enquiry. The MPhil differs from the PhD in terms of the scope of study required and the extent of the original personal contribution to knowledge (see PhD).

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: two/three years (full time); three/four years (part time)
Funding: self-funded

## Master of Research (MRes)

This programme develops the skills needed to pursue a career in research. Working with one of our research groups, you will take a combination of taught technical modules and skills courses to support your research work and to broaden your knowledge in your chosen field.

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time); two years (part time)
Assessment: examinations, coursework, thesis and viva voce
Funding: self-funded

"What I enjoy most about being a researcher at the University of Southampton is being part of a community of passionate individuals in a world-leading faculty that seeks to address the biggest issues affecting the future prosperity of humanity."

**Oliver Robinson**
MEnvSci Environmental Sciences, 2012; Engineering Doctorate, final year student



Electric fishing training in the New Forest

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**

**Duration:** three/four years (full time); seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** annual reports, thesis and viva voce*

**Start date:** September (main intake) but other possible start dates throughout the year

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, certificates, references and English language qualification (if applicable)

**Funding:** EPSRC doctoral and collaborative training accounts; partial studentships and research contracts with industry; grant to cover conference attendance; for current funded research studentships visit the website

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/enviror**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 7705
**E:** pgrfee@southampton.ac.uk

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in an arts-related subject

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component, or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**Duration:** one year (full time); two years (part time)

**Assessment:** essays, presentations and dissertation

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with degree transcripts and two academic references (plus sample of written work for MA Film and Cultural Management)

**Closing date:** 1 September

**Funding:** AHRC funding and University scholarships may be available

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/film**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 8062

**E:** pgapply.fh@southampton.ac.uk

---

Taught programmes
# FILM STUDIES

## Choose Southampton

– Film consistently ranked in the top five (*The Guardian*)
– New International Film Research Centre (CIFR) showcases new research in Film Studies
– Annual Humanities Postgraduate Conference provides valuable networking opportunities
– Explore subjects from nineteenth century film history to digital cinema with a world-leading film department
– Extensive audio-visual and IT facilities in teaching and screening venues

## MA Film

This programme offers students a high level of understanding of film studies as well as being the ideal preparation for doctoral research. It covers an in-depth discussion of the most influential theories and methodologies in the field and provides an introduction to the latest debates and concerns, including issues arising from cinema's textual properties and questions regarding the medium's wider social impact. We have excellent facilities and host a series of regular talks from external speakers, including industry professionals and internationally acclaimed film scholars.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Classical Film Theory and Textual Analysis; Key Skills 1: Research in Film Studies; Key Skills 2: Preparing for the Dissertation; Post-Classical Film Theory: History, Reception, Cinephilia
Optional modules: two from: Auteur Filmmakers: Case Studies in Cinema; Current Issues in Film Distribution and Exhibition; East Asian Action Cinema; Film Policy: National and Global Perspectives; Screen Stars in Context; Individually Negotiated Topic; another Humanities MA module
**Plus** dissertation
**Note:** modules are subject to availability, with only a selection running each year

## MA Film and Cultural Management

This programme provides a framework through which the contemporary cultural sector can be understood and analysed, focusing on how cultural management affects the visual media. Areas covered may include film festival organisation, specialist film programming, film policy, film exhibition, marketing and audience development, and the role of private and public film agencies. Case studies draw on local, national and international examples.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Current Issues in Film Distribution and Exhibition; Film Policy: National and Global Perspectives; Key Skills 1: Research in Film Studies; Key Skills 2: Preparing for the Dissertation; plus one from Classical Film Theory and Textual Analysis or Post-Classical Film Theory: History, Reception, Cinephilia
Optional module: from: Screen Stars in Context; Individually Negotiated Topic; another Humanities MA module
**Plus** dissertation
**Note:** modules are subject to availability, with only a selection running each year

---

Research programmes
# FILM STUDIES

## PhD

We welcome enquiries on any topic in film and television. Excellent research resources are available locally, and national archives and libraries in London are easily accessible. A supervisory team will support your academic and professional development, alongside an individually tailored programme of specialist skills training. We will encourage you to engage actively in current debates in film and screen studies and to take on professional tasks early in your candidature.

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: up to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time).
Assessment: annual report, thesis and viva voce**
English Language: IELTS 7.0, with minimum of 7.0 in writing, 6.5 in reading, listening and speaking, or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University.

## Integrated PhD

The Integrated PhD is a four-year programme consisting of one year of taught modules and three years of independent research leading to a PhD.

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: up to five years (full time)
Assessment: taught modules and thesis
English Language: IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component, or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University.

## PhD by Distance Learning

The PhD by Distance Learning is an opportunity for international students to undertake a doctoral degree from abroad. Supervision is provided through electronic communication and short visits. This option is only available in a part-time basis.

| Research areas | |
|---|---|
| British and European cinema | Hollywood |
| Transnational and world cinema | Women in the film industry |
| Silent cinema | Musicals |
| Censorship | New technologies |
| Propaganda | Production history and industry studies |
| Cult films and popular film genres (including science fiction and horror) | Star studies |
| | War and film |
| Film aesthetics | Film policy |
| Cinema and the past | Animation |
| Sound and music | East Asian cinema |
| Gender and sexuality | Television studies |

---

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree and normally masters at merit level*, or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University, in a cognate discipline

**English language:** See individual course listings

**Duration:** See individual course listings

**Assessment:** See individual course listings

**Start date:** September and January

**Applying:** University application form with degree transcripts, two academic references and research proposal

**Closing date:** three months prior to the start of the programme (dependent on funding body deadlines)

**Funding:** AHRC funding and University studentships may be available

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

*see page 174
**For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/film**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 8062

**E:** pgapply.fh@southampton.ac.uk

## Taught programmes
# GEOGRAPHY

## Choose Southampton

– Home to the renowned GeoData Institute with direct links to remote sensing research
– Only UK geography department to have a DNA lab giving insight into past environmental change
– Other state-of-the-art equipment includes high-end geoprocessing suite and spectroscopy facilities
– 100 per cent of our research is rated world leading or internationally excellent for the research environment we provide staff and students (REF, 2014)

Using a spectroradiometer to measure the amount of sunlight reflected from a surface

## MSc Applied Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing

This innovative, interdisciplinary programme combines the areas of remote sensing and spatial analysis (GIS), giving scope for a broad overview or specialisation. It focuses on real-world problems by applying technology to areas such as public health and environmental management. It combines the study of these two key spatial technologies into a single programme that will enhance your employability in these communities.

### Programme structure

Typical modules: Skills and Project Work; Core Skills in GIS; Practical Skills in Remote Sensing; Topographic Data Analysis; Technique and Application
Optional modules: GIS for Environmental Management; Sensing; Programming for GIS and Spatial Analysis, GIS for Healthcare Management; GIS for Analysis of Health; Programming Skills in Remote Sensing for Earth Observation
**Plus** dissertation, with possibility of projects with industrial partners.

## MSc Geographical Information Systems (online)

This offers a practical approach to implementing GIS techniques in real-world environments such as health management and environmental planning. Delivered through virtual learning it builds on the considerable GIS expertise of the Universities of Southampton and Leeds.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience considered
Duration: MSc: three years (part time); Diploma: two years (part time)
Assessment: online projects, assignments and dissertation
Start dates: January/April/July/October
Further information:
**www.gislearn.org**

## MSc Sustainability

This research-led, applied, interdisciplinary programme explores sustainability in both developed and developing societies. It focuses on the global issues affecting the planet, including climate change, social and health inequalities, poverty and global recession. Students can choose optional modules covering a range of disciplines including remote sensing, GIS, consultancy, management and population.

Taught by world-class academic experts from multidisciplinary backgrounds, the programme offers a solid foundation for developing careers in the public, private and third sectors as well as national and international agencies such as the United Nations, FAO and DFID.

MSc Sustainability (Research) PG Cert and PG Dip are also optional routes.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Introduction to sustainability science; Data collection for assessing sustainability; Environmental Impact Assessment
Example modules: Environmental Management Systems; Geographic Information Systems; Population, Poverty and Policy: International Corporate Social Responsibility; Consultancy Skills; GIS for Analysis of Health; Census and Neighbourhood Analysis; Overseas residential field course
**Plus** Sustainability Research Project/Dissertation

"The lecturers are able to relate theory to real-world practice excellently. Also, there are lots of practical sessions that enrich your understanding of theories. I get to collaborate on research activities and co-authored a study. The University community is very welcoming, and extra services such as career guidance and CV clinics are also helpful."

**Winfred Dotse-Gborgbortsi**
MSc Applied GIS and Remote Sensing

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in geography or a related subject area (eg pure and applied sciences, technological or social sciences) or masters degree in an appropriate subject

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 5.5 in each component, or equivalent; MSc Sustainability: IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component

**Duration:** one year (full time); 27 months (part time); no part-time option for MSc Applied Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing

**Assessment:** groupwork, coursework and dissertation, and exams

**Start date:** late September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts and two references

**Closing date:** 31 July, early applications encouraged

**Funding:** Scholarships may be available
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/geof**

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**

**Additional costs:** those associated with production of dissertation

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/geo**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2980
**E:** pgtapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in geography or related subject or masters degree in appropriate subject plus satisfactory performance at interview

**English language:** ELTS 6.5 with no individual component less than 6.0

**Assessment:** annual reports, confirmation, thesis and viva voce*

**Duration:** three years for a standard full-time PhD, or six years part time; there is a maximum period of candidature of four years (full time) and seven years (part time)

**Start date:** September, but sometimes possible throughout the year

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, research proposal and two references

**Funding:** may be available via the University and the South Coast Doctoral Training Partnership **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ geof**

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/ pg/fees

**Additional costs:** fieldwork, printing and photocopying, etc; all students receive an annual research training and support grant

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/geo**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2216

**E:** pgrapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

---

Research programmes
# GEOGRAPHY

## PhD

Geography and Environment has a vibrant international postgraduate community set in one of the leading centres for geographical and environmental research. There are postgraduate opportunities in all of our research areas, and applications for full- and part-time study are welcomed at any time.

Facilities include new laboratories for Earth science and palaeoenvironmental research (PLUS), hydrological and ecological research and an instrumented research catchment in the New Forest, all supported by technical support staff. In addition, research using GIS and Earth observation is supported by a dedicated technician and a suite of geocomputation computers.

Students enjoy high levels of support, with research students accommodated in a purpose-built Graduate School. Each student is provided with their own desk space and computer, and has access to the University's world-leading computing facilities. They are provided with a minimum annual support grant of £750 and encouraged to apply for further funding, for example for conference attendance.

Our Doctoral Programme currently has around 65 full- and part-time students from the UK and overseas, funded by research councils and other sources, and it captures all that's good about research: a mixture of stimulating intellectual activity and enjoyable social interaction. Each PhD student receives formal research training and detailed tuition tailored to their own needs. Postgraduates are integrated into our research community through our active postgraduate research groups, participation in research seminars with visiting speakers, and research workshops given by both students and staff.

### Research groups

Earth Surface Dynamics (ESD) group
**www.southampton.ac.uk/geography/esd**

Economy, Governance and Culture (EGC) group
**www.southampton.ac.uk/geography/egc**

GeoData
**www.geodata.soton.ac.uk**

Global Environmental Change and Earth Observation (GECEO) group
**www.southampton.ac.uk/geography/geceo**

Palaeoenvironmental Laboratory at the University of Southampton (PLUS)
**www.southampton.ac.uk/geography/plus**

Population, Health and Wellbeing (PHeW) group
**www.southampton.ac.uk/geography/phew**

---

# MAXIMISING YOUR POTENTIAL

"Mentoring sessions cover highly relevant topics, which help students to gain a full understanding of academic expectations and life in Southampton during postgraduate study. Our students find this as complementary to the support from their academic tutor, as it's a great opportunity to talk in a group to a dedicated mentor they can relate to."

**Adriana Wilde**
PhD Computer Science, fourth year,
Teaching Fellow, Senior Tutor,
MSc Mentors Coordinator

Taught programmes
# GERONTOLOGY

## Choose Southampton

– Host to renowned interdisciplinary research and teaching in the Centre for Research on Ageing
– One of the few Masters programmes in the country to offer distance learning in ageing and research methods
– Strong links with leading charities and policymakers including Age UK, British Society of Gerontology
– 100 per cent of our research has been rated world leading for the research environment provided to staff and students (REF, 2014 UoA Social Policy)

## MSc/PG Cert Gerontology

This innovative MSc offers interdisciplinary education in the study of gerontology and will prepare you for a wide range of careers working with older people. You will develop specialist knowledge in social, demographic and economic issues, theoretical perspectives on gerontology and national and international policy and practice in adult and elder care services. You may take up to two modules from the distance learning (DL) postgraduate programme in gerontology.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Ageing, Health and Wellbeing; Demographic Change, Ageing and Globalisation; Perspectives in Gerontology; Researching Ageing Societies
Optional modules: one from: Mental Health and Ageing (DL); Poverty and Social Protection Around the World (DL); plus two research half-modules from Philosophy of Social Science Research; Qualitative Methods (I and II); Quantitative Methods (I and II);

Research Design and Practice, or one module from: Qualitative Research Methods (DL); Quantitative Research Methods (DL)
**Plus** dissertation (MSc only)

## MSc Gerontology
(Research)

This pathway offers interdisciplinary education in the study of gerontology and enhanced training in research methods, and is aimed at students who are considering further postgraduate research study.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Ageing, Health and Wellbeing; Demographic Change, Ageing and Globalisation; Qualitative Methods I; Quantitative Methods I; Perspectives in Gerontology; Philosophy of Social Science Research; Research Design and Practice
**Plus** two research half-modules from: Qualitative Methods II; Quantitative Methods II, Survey Design.
**Plus** dissertation (MSc only)

## MSc/PG Cert Gerontology
(Distance Learning)

This programme will equip you with specialist knowledge in gerontology and key research skills through study from a distance. You will be supported in accessing online learning material related to social, demographic and economic issues, theoretical and critical perspectives, and national and international policy and practice in adult and older people's health and social care services.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Ageing, Health and Wellbeing (DL); Demographic Change, Ageing and Globalisation (DL); Perspectives in Gerontology (DL); Qualitative Research Methods (DL); Quantitative Research Methods (DL)
Optional modules: Mental Health and Ageing (DL); Poverty and Social Protection Around the World (DL); Researching Ageing Societies (DL)
**Plus** dissertation (MSc only)
This programme is also offered on a flexible part-time basis over 3.25 years

## MSc/PG Cert Global Ageing and Policy
(Distance Learning)

Designed for mid-career professionals in government departments and non-governmental organisations around the world, which focus on designing social policies for older people, this innovative programme will equip you with critical skills in policy evaluation and research methods, as well as key literature in population ageing in specific regions of the world, such as sub-Saharan Africa and South-East Asia.

In addition, you will have the option to specialise in quantitative or qualitative research methods. You will be supported in accessing online resources, and developing valuable career networks with peers around the world.

## Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Global Perspectives in Gerontology (DL); Policy Evaluation for Ageing Societies (DL)
Optional modules: Ageing, Health and Wellbeing (DL); Mental Health and Ageing (DL); Poverty and Social Protection Around the World (DL) Ageing in Sub-Saharan Africa: Research and Policy (DL); Ageing in China and South-East Asia (DL); Demographic Change, Ageing and Globalisation (DL); Qualitative or Quantitative Research Methods (DL)
This programme is also offered on a flexible part time basis over 3.25 years
**Plus** dissertation (MSc only)

More details can be found at:
**www.southampton.ac.uk/ pgtglobalageing**

"I am a nurse by background and was looking for a masters that would be really applicable to practice. My employer sponsored me and gave me some study time. I won the Hazel Muras-Osborn Award for my dissertation because of its impact into practice."

**Pauline Dorn**
MSc Gerontology 2015
Clinical Quality Facilitator at South Eastern Hampshire
Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG)

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University; applicants without formal qualifications but with relevant experience considered

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component

**Duration:** One year (full time); 27 months (part time)

**Assessment:** coursework and dissertation

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts and two references

**Closing date:** none, but early application advised

**Funding:** International scholarships; University scholarships – MSc Gerontology and MSc Gerontology (Research); Commonwealth Shared Scholarships – MSc Gerontology; Commonwealth scholarships – MSc Gerontology (Distance Learning) and MSc Global Ageing and Policy (Distance Learning); **cscuk.dfid.gov.uk/** Funding may be available via the Faculty and the South Coast Doctoral Training Partnership **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ agef**

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/ pg/fees**

**Additional costs:** printing and photocopying

## Find out more
For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/age**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2511
**E:** pgtapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** masters degree in a relevant subject, or equivalent **Plus** satisfactory performance at interview

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component

**Duration:** three to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** annual reports, confirmation, thesis and viva voce*

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, research proposal and references

**Closing date:** none, but early application advised

**Funding:** University funding may be available **www.southampton. ac.uk/pg/agef** and from the South Coast Doctoral Training Partnership **www.southcoastdtp.ac.uk**

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/agef

**Additional costs:** fieldwork, printing and photocopying; help may be available

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

↘

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/age**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 8940

**E:** pgrapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

110

## Research programmes
# GERONTOLOGY

### PhD

The Centre for Research on Ageing and the department of Gerontology provides a stimulating environment for research degrees in the areas of gerontology, global ageing, the lifecourse and social policy.

Staff and associates offer supervision in a broad range of areas, including: quality of life in old age; diversity in later life and minority ethnic ageing; using the lifecourse approach to study ageing; health and social care; health inequalities in developing and developed countries; mental health and ageing; ageing in developing and transitional societies; HIV/AIDS, poverty and ageing in sub-Saharan Africa; social networks and informal support; cultural differences in informal support; paid work and informal caring; social protection; the role of technology in later life; and the retirement prospects of future generations of older people.

"Being a PhD student in Gerontology is the most exciting and challenging thing I have ever done. Every day I learn something new and I get to be surrounded by the most passionate and engaging people. The support provided by my supervisors is fantastic."

**Maja Palmer**
PhD Gerontology

### Programme structure

Students are expected to undertake appropriate training in quantitative and/or qualitative research methods at the University of Southampton. Studying by distance learning is also an option. In addition, research students are invited to participate in the activities of the Centre for Research on Ageing, including research seminars and workshops, and to contribute to the Gerontology forum and writing group for postgraduate research students. An important part of a research degree is the presentation and dissemination of research results, and all students are encouraged to participate in key conferences in the area of ageing, such as the annual conference of the British Society of Gerontology. Where students do not have a research grant to cover the costs of such attendance, financial assistance may be available.

### Research centres and groups

Centre for Research on Ageing
**www.southampton.ac.uk/ageingcentre**

ESRC Centre for Population Change
**www.cpc.ac.uk**

National Centre for Research Methods
**www.ncrm.ac.uk**

# JOIN AN INTERNATIONAL COMMUNITY

"As a French person who didn't travel a lot before, it was a thrilling and rewarding experience to discover not only a new country but also a lot of different cultures and ways of thinking I wasn't used to in my homeland country! In my opinion, I think this is what university life is all about: interesting and open-minded people coming from many different places and sharing their experience and knowledge with each other."

**Paul Delinge**
MEng Aerospace Engineering

↘

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/international

Taught programmes
# HEALTH SCIENCES

## Choose Southampton

– 10th in the world for nursing (QS World University Rankings, 2017)
– Ranked first for impact (REF, 2014)
– Flexible multi-professional programmes preparing healthcare leaders of the future; specialist subjects include trauma science and neonatal medicine
– The UK's foremost provider of advanced clinical practice programmes
– World-renowned research strengths include cancer survivorship, active living technologies, healthcare workforce, self-management and complex conditions, ageing and dementia, continence and skin health

### MRes Clinical and Health Research

This robust clinical and health research training option represents your passport to a clinical academic career, research management role or further research training. Successful completion of this interdisciplinary programme will equip you with the skills and knowledge to engage in all aspects of research within clinical, healthcare or academic contexts. The programme is a component of the National Institute of Health Research (NIHR) clinical academic careers training pathway and is aimed at healthcare practitioners from a variety of backgrounds. It is also suitable for those who do not hold a healthcare qualification but are working in clinical research environments.

This programme can also be studied as a postgraduate certificate comprising the following modules: Designing and Conducting Research; Applied Quantitative or Applied Qualitative Methods; and a Work-based Learning module.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: lower second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in a relevant subject
Duration: one year (full time); two to five years (part time)
Fees and funding: fully funded NIHR studentships available each year for registered health professionals. Full criteria available online

### MSc Advanced Clinical Practice*

This programme will meet your needs if you are an experienced nurse, midwife or allied healthcare practitioner who is looking to further develop your practice and/or prepare for a clinical practice role at a senior level. It will enable you to strengthen your existing knowledge, skills and competencies while also preparing you for roles that require greater autonomy, responsibility and more complex clinical decision-making. The programme is underpinned by the Department of Health (2010) position statement on advanced-level practice, and other relevant national and international advanced/specialist practice standards and guidance documents.

### Programme structure

Pathways: Standard*; Critical Care*; Advanced Neonatal Practitioner; Advanced Neonatal Nurse Practitioner; Advanced Practitioner; Advanced Nurse Practitioner; Advanced Critical Care Practitioner

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: lower second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University; registration with a professional body; at least two years' relevant post-registration clinical experience
Duration: one year (full time); two to five years (part time)

Our degrees prepare you to lead advances in clinical practice and healthcare management

### MSc Clinical Leadership in Cancer, Palliative and End-of-life Care*

This interdisciplinary programme is designed to have impact in your workplace by enabling you to develop the qualities required for clinical leadership and advanced practice in the provision of care and services for cancer, other life-threatening and life-limiting conditions, and for those at the end of life. Our aim is to enable emerging and established clinical leaders to critically champion compassionate and informed care, provide quality services and create learning environments for staff that will enable them to strive for excellence. The course gives you membership of an internationally renowned research group where you can influence and inform research agendas. Assignments of the core modules are negotiated by students with the programme team to be clinically relevant so that the form and content meet both your workplace and professional development needs. The attributes of advanced level practice in the UK outlined by the Department of Health (2010) position statement have also been mapped to the programme to meet registration body requirements.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: lower second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in relevant subject – relevant experience/qualifications may be considered in lieu of a degree; registration with professional body; employment in clinical service providing care to those with cancer, life-limiting or life threatening illness or end-of-life needs
Duration: one year (full time); two to five years (part time)

### Key facts

Unless otherwise stated
**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component
**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

*Programmes open to international applicants

"The Self-Leadership and Strategic Management modules have made a profound impact on both my leadership and my personal life. They allowed us as students to better understand decision making, our own personal leadership styles and our strengths and weaknesses as leaders."

**Kizanne James**
MSc Leadership and Management in Health and Social Care; Winner of the Women in Science Engineering and Technology Award 2017

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/health**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 5500
**E:** pgapply.fhs@southampton.ac.uk

## MSc Complex Care in Older People*

This is your chance to become a pioneer in leading, co-ordinating and providing complex care to older people with multiple health conditions. This rapidly emerging field demands highly skilled and knowledgeable practitioners and researchers to develop and evaluate new care solutions. The programme is suitable for senior nurses, allied healthcare professionals, social care workers, healthcare commissioners and new graduates wishing to develop their careers in older peoples' care services and global ageing research.

As a student you can choose to go on an observational practicum and join one of our research groups where you can formulate and test pioneering theories and approaches alongside international experts.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: lower second-class degree; and relevant experience/ qualifications may be considered. Experience with older people who have complex care needs
Duration: 12–18 months (full time ); or two to five years (part time)

## MSc Health Sciences*

Whether you are a clinician or non-clinician the standard pathway allows you to choose from a range of modules from Health Sciences and the wider University. You can build your own degree, tailored to your ambitions and professional interests, to enhance your career.

The online Neonatal Studies pathway offers you the unique opportunity to engage with renowned senior neonatal clinical specialists while studying bespoke neonatal clinical modules within a global learning community. The Amputation and Prosthetic Rehabilitation Pathway provides an in-depth understanding of the patient journey from pre-amputation to prosthetic rehabilitation and is a mix of subject-specific and option modules.

### Programme structure

Pathways: Standard; Neonatal; Amputation and Prosthetic Rehabilitation

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: lower second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University; evidence of relevant experience considered
Duration: one year (full time); two to five years (part time)

## MSc Leadership and Management in Health and Social Care*

If your ambition is to be a health and social care leader of the future, this is the programme for you. The degree is interdisciplinary and work focused, concentrating on producing visionary leaders who can boost the quality of care for service users in the UK and worldwide. It enhances practice, managerial and leadership skills, preparing you for more senior roles. Throughout your study, we will support you to acquire the competencies needed to lead teams at the highest level. You will also learn the managerial skills and organisational understanding to inform tactics and strategy.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: lower second-class degree in health or social care or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University; relevant experience/ qualifications may be considered in lieu of a degree
Duration: one year (full time); two to five years (part time)

## MSc Physiotherapy (pre-registration)*

If you hold a first degree in a related subject, this accelerated pre-registration programme gives you a masters qualification that provides eligibility to register with the physiotherapy profession. It includes a minimum of 1,000 hours' practice

placement under the supervision of a qualified physiotherapist. Finally, you will complete a research study at masters level suitable for publication in an academic journal.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: upper second-class degree awarded within the past three years in a relevant subject
Duration: two years (full time)
Applying: January intake
English language: IELTS 7.0 with 7.0 in each component

## MSc Psychological Therapies and Mental Health
subject to validation (see page 175)

Nationally and internationally there is an increasing emphasis on psychological therapies to promote mental health and well-being. On this programme you will study how cognitive behavioural and interpersonal therapies can help you to understand different psychological difficulties and the emotional impact of life events. You will also be able to demonstrate an advanced knowledge and understanding of the current historical, political and clinical background to the growth of psychological interventions in healthcare. By developing a critical understanding of different types of therapy you will be able to promote service user choice. The teaching will be strongly oriented to the integration of theory and practice and the programme will be committed to challenging mental health stigma and developing a compassionate understanding of the lived experience of emotional difficulties and mental health problems. This programme is open to graduates of the PG Cert Low Intensity CBT with IAPT only. We plan to open it up to non-IAPT students (UK/EU and international) in the future.

### Key facts: additional Information

Entry requirements: successful completion of the Postgraduate Certificate Low Intensity Cognitive Behavioural Therapy with IAPT PWP (Psychological Wellbeing Practitioner) status
Duration: one year (full time); two to five years (part time)

## MSc Trauma Sciences *

This multi-professional, flexible programme of learning is designed for clinicians practising in areas where major trauma care is provided; from pre-hospital care, through acute hospital care to acute rehabilitation. It is also aimed at those who are seeking to prevent injury.

The course is clinician-led by experts who have been involved in the system-wide reorganisation of UK trauma care practice over recent years. Clinical application can be made both nationally and internationally across a spectrum of settings where care for the seriously injured is provided. You also have the opportunity to access clinical practice as an observer within a collaborative inter-professional learning community where you will be supported and facilitated by clinical experts. You can complete the programme at your own pace through selection of individual modules. These can be built into either Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma or Masters level qualifications.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: Lower second-class degree. Registration with a professional body working within a trauma setting
Duration: up to two years if required (full time); two to five years (part time)

## Postgraduate Certificate Low Intensity Cognitive Behavioural Therapy with IAPT PWP (Psychological Wellbeing Practitioner) status

The IAPT Psychological Wellbeing Practitioner (PWP) course was developed following a government report in 2006 by Lord Layard into the impact of depression and anxiety. The course trains practitioners to deliver psychological interventions to those suffering with anxiety and depression within a stepped care model. CBT principles underpin the training but practitioners are encouraged and supported to utilise other psychological approaches to helping patients. The programme blends theoretical knowledge with a work environment to ensure that skills are taught, practised and honed in an academic and clinical environment. Successful completion of the programme allows practitioners to apply for accreditation with the British Association of Behavioural and Cognitive Psychotherapists, the accrediting body for CBT professionals. For related CBT programmes visit page 153-154.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (pre-registration)

This diploma will give you the credentials you need to be eligible to register with the Nursing and Midwifery Council as a qualified nurse. The programme represents a rigorous combination of theoretical work in the classroom and practical experience in clinical and community settings. The main emphasis is on developing the higher-level skills of critical thinking, reasoning and analysis. You will also become experienced at making complex decisions, evaluating practice, coordinating care and acting as an advocate for service users. This programme represents two-thirds of a masters degree.

The outstanding third may be taken in future through a top-up course.

### Programme structure

Pathways: Adult Nursing; Mental Health Nursing; Children's Nursing

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: lower second-class degree (biological or social sciences-related subject may be an advantage but not essential); GCSE English language and maths A*–C or 4–9
Duration: two years (full time)
Applying: UCAS February intake
English language: IELTS 7.0 with 7.0 in each component

## Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Practice: Specialist Community Public Health Nursing

This programme is designed for nurses and midwives who wish to progress their careers by moving into a community-based role. When you graduate you will be able to enter part three of the Nursing and Midwifery Council register for Specialist Community Public Health Nursing. You will learn skills in leading, managing, delivering and enhancing the health of individuals, groups and whole communities. Our aim is to help you develop a greater critical awareness of health protection, health promotion and community development.

### Programme structure

Pathways: Health Visiting; School Nursing

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: you will be a registered practising nurse or midwife, with a lower second-class degree and sponsorship/secondment from your employer
Duration: one year (full time); two to five years (part time)

# Research programmes
# HEALTH SCIENCES

## PhD

If you are looking for a research degree at a world-class institution with an excellent track record for securing funding, our PhD could be the opportunity for you. This degree is designed to appeal to a range of people who are looking to undertake research related to health or social care.

Your PhD will give you the chance to make an original contribution to knowledge and health care through an extended doctoral-level research study. Supported by two expert supervisors with experience and expertise in your area of study, you will develop the skills for high level health care research.

Throughout your studies, you will have the opportunity to participate in doctoral-level research training and complete structured activities related to your research. You will also be invited to attend a series of research forums, facilitating the development of your knowledge and enabling you to be part of the wider research community.

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: three to four years (full time); four to seven years (part time)
Entry requirements: upper second-class degree in relevant subject and/or postgraduate degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University; outline research proposal

## Doctorate in Clinical Practice

From day one of this interprofessional programme, you will be working alongside research supervisors who will give you the skills and experience to succeed. Ultimately, this study option will equip you with the applied skills and knowledge required for high-level leadership and strategic healthcare roles anywhere in the world. The programme comprises both a modular taught component and a major piece of clinically focused research leading to submission of a thesis and viva. You will be invited to nominate a senior colleague to fulfil the role of a practice mentor, who will offer you critical advice. This programme is run in conjunction with the Institute of Sound and Vibration Research (ISVR), which has a world-class reputation for using technology to improve quality of life.

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: three to four years (full time); four to seven years (part time)
Entry requirements: upper second-class degree in relevant subject and/or postgraduate degree in health-related subject; qualification leading to registration with appropriate professional body; minimum three years' clinical/professional practice; outline research proposal

## Integrated PhD in Clinical and Health Research

This individually tailored interprofessional programme focuses on developing highly skilled research-led innovators in healthcare. It is particularly suitable if you are seeking a programme that builds on essential research skills, leading to the development of high-level methodological expertise and practical skills for applied research.

This programme is flexible and student-centred, with an intermediate award of MRes Clinical and Health Research, and an integrated system of doctoral milestones to facilitate progress towards a PhD. Having completed an intensive modular training programme, you will submit an original piece of research for your doctoral thesis.

It will also help you to achieve the core competencies relating to research detailed within the NHS knowledge and skills framework, as well as the competency framework for clinical research nurses. As a student you will receive individualised support and supervision from two recognised research experts.

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: four to five years (full time); or seven to eight years (part time)
Entry requirements: upper second-class degree in a relevant subject from an approved university or institution of higher education; you would normally have a health professional qualification leading to current registration with the appropriate professional body and/or relevant clinical/professional experience; outline of research focus

### Research Clusters

Complex Healthcare Processes

Fundamental Care and Safety

Health Work

Active Living and Rehabilitation

For more information about our Research Clusters, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/hsresearch**

## Clinical Doctoral Research Fellowship Scheme

Our internationally recognised Clinical Doctoral Research Fellowship Scheme is the most advanced of its kind in the UK. It is open to all postgraduate nurses and allied health professionals who aspire to become clinical academic leaders of the future. Our purpose-built facilities are designed to nurture, stimulate and develop creative and compassionate clinical and academic leaders. The fully-funded fellowship is undertaken over 4.5 years on a full-time basis. Successful applicants will be employed by NHS partners (0.4WTE on a pay scale appropriate to the role) and undertake research (0.6WTE) registered as part-time doctoral students with a tax-free stipend, tuition fees and small consumables budget. The NHS salary and the stipend together correspond to NHS Agenda for Change pay scales (commensurate with the banding of employment).

**www.southampton.ac.uk/hscap**

"I feel that I'm constantly progressing, constantly moving forward. I also like the flexibility I have had to work across many different clinical settings in hospital and the community."

**Emily Young**
PhD, fourth year

### Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/health**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 5500
**E:** pgapply.fhs@southampton.ac.uk

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications* approved by the University in history or a cognate discipline

**English language:** IELTS 7.0, with minimum of 7.0 in writing, 6.5 in reading listening and speaking or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**Duration:** one year (full time); two years (part time)

**Assessment:** essays and dissertation

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with degree transcripts and two academic references

**Closing date:** 1 September

**Funding:** AHRC funding and University scholarships may be available

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

↘

# Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/history**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 8062
**E:** pgapply.fh@southampton.ac.uk

---

Taught programmes
# HISTORY

## Choose Southampton

– Ranked third in the UK for quality of research (REF, 2014)
– Unique archival resources include the Wellington, Palmerston and Mountbatten Papers, and the Parkes Archives
– Major expertise in a wide range of research areas including: War and Empire; Cultural, Social and Religious History; Sexuality and Gender; Political and National Histories; Migration and Refugees; Naval History
– Home to a number of world-leading interdisciplinary research centres

### MA History

Our MA curriculum offers you a rich variety of historical subjects and themes, across a range of chronological and geographical contexts. You will study with historians whose research expertise encompasses the diversity of historical periods and approaches, including cultural, social, political and international history. One of the distinctive features of our programme is the core module, Public History, which explores how history is communicated to a wider non-academic audience. With a flexible curriculum and wide choice, you will have the opportunity to develop your personal interest in a specific topic under the supervision of a professional historian with specialist knowledge and research experience in that field.

#### Programme structure

Core modules: Research Skills and Historiography; Public History; Dissertation
Optional MA modules have recently included: Jerusalem: City and Symbol; The Medieval World; English Social and Cultural Life in the 18th Century; Slavery and the Atlantic World; War, Rebellion and Race in the Early American Republic; The Rise and Fall of the Habsburg Empire 1815–1918; Nehru's India; Imperialism and Decolonisation; The Holocaust.

### MA Jewish History and Culture

This programme offers an innovative, multidisciplinary approach to Jewish history, literature and culture, from antiquity to the contemporary world, with special emphasis on the broad framework of Jewish/non-Jewish relations. Your studies will centre on the world-class resources of the Parkes Library and Archive, and you will be taught by an internationally renowned team of scholars based at the Parkes Institute for the Study of Jewish/Non-Jewish Relations.

#### Programme structure

Core modules: Jewish/Non-Jewish Relations; Research Skills; Dissertation

**Related courses**

**MA Medieval and Renaissance Culture**
Page 96

---

Research programmes
# HISTORY

## PhD/ PhD by Distance Learning

We can offer PhD supervision across a full chronological, geographical and thematic range due to the expertise of our 40 historians. Many of our students make use of the archival material in the Hartley Library's Special Collections, including prestigious collections of primary documents relating to the history of Britain and its Empire and the history of the modern Jewish experience. We have a very active and creative postgraduate community. Our students are encouraged to participate in the culture of the department including part-time tutoring and research seminars, and to present and publish their research findings. Training in research and presentation skills is provided, and intensive supervision will help you develop your own research project.

"I chose Southampton because of its academic reputation and the opportunity to study under the supervision of a leading academic in my field. I was keen to continue my studies at an institution which I knew would provide an academic environment amenable to producing high-quality research."

**Alex Ferguson**
PhD History, sixth year

**Research centres**

Centre for Imperial and Post-Colonial Studies
Centre for Medieval and Renaissance Culture
The Parkes Institute for the Study of Jewish/Non-Jewish Relations
Southampton Centre for Eighteenth Century Studies
Southampton Centre for Nineteenth Century Research

**Research areas**

Ancient and medieval history
Early modern history
Britain and Europe in the Middle Ages
Eighteenth century studies
History of the Americas and Asia
Modern European history
Lesbian, gay, bisexual and transexual history
Medieval and renaissance culture
American and Atlantic history
Modern British and British colonial/Post-Colonial history
Jewish history

*see page 174
**For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

---

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or strong upper second-class degree and normally masters at merit level*, or an equivalent standard, in other qualifications approved by the University in History or a cognate discipline

**English language:** IELTS 7.0, with minimum of 7.0 in writing, 6.5 in reading listening and speaking or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**Duration:** up to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** annual report, thesis and viva voce **

**Start date:** September and January

**Applying:** University application form with degree transcripts, two academic references and research proposal.

**Closing date:** three months prior to the start of the programme (dependent on funding body deadlines)

**Funding:** AHRC funding and University studentships may be available

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

**Note:** Candidates are advised to contact prospective supervisors with the subject of their proposed research prior to application

↘

# Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/history**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 8062
**E:** pgapply.fh@southampton.ac.uk

Taught programmes
# LAW

## Choose Southampton

– Southampton was placed in the top 20 law schools in England in 2017 (QS World Subject Rankings)
– The school offers a range of prizes and internships to top performing LLM students, offering access to the London legal market
– The programme provides an intensive one-week introduction to the common law system for students from different legal systems around the world
– Over 8,000 of our alumni work in senior positions in over 115 countries across the globe
– The Law School is home to prestigious research centres focusing on the areas of insurance, private and commercial, health ethics and IT law

## LLM Master of Laws(General)

Our LLM Master of Laws offers choice from a full range of modules, providing a flexible academic programme that can be tailored to suit your interests. You will develop your powers of analysis, legal reasoning and writing skills while exploring four interesting and varied subjects. In today's competitive market, our programme offers you the chance to enhance your knowledge and develop your skills, preparing you to compete with the best to secure your chosen career.

To successfully complete the general LLM, you will need to choose four full optional subjects (unless otherwise indicated) and work on a dissertation during the summer on a topic of their choice. Where indicated, you can also choose half options. The list of subjects is extensive and allows you to tailor a bespoke LLM experience by choosing and matching subjects according to your interests and future career choices.

### Programme structure

### Choice of LLM streams available:

– General
– Maritime Law
– Commercial and Corporate Law
– Information Technology and Commerce
– Insurance Law
– International Business Law
– International Law

Students are required to complete 180CATS. 60CATS is awarded for the LLM dissertation. Students are therefore free to choose modules in total completing 120 CATS. For instance, a student who selects four modules of 30CATS will complete the required taught modules. Half modules are worth 15CATS.

Optional modules: Admiralty Law; Carriage by Air; Carriage of Goods by Sea; Commercial Conflicts of Laws and International Litigation; Intellectual Property Law and Theory; Corporate Governance – Shareholders' Rights (half option); EU Competition Law; Insurance Law; International and Comparative Competition Law; International Commercial Arbitration; International Law of the Sea; International Protection of Human Rights; Fundamentals of Public International Law (half option); Dispute Settlement in International Law (half option); International Trade Law; Advanced Secured Transactions (half option); Principles of Secured Transactions (half option); World Trade Organization Law and Regional Economic Integration.

See our website for full list of options available.

## LLM Maritime Law

Maritime law explores the basic principles of contract, tort and property alongside the fundamentals of the shipping and commodity markets. Students on this prestigious programme are taught by internationally renowned experts working at the forefront of the development of maritime law in the UK and globally. Specialist seminars given by leading practitioners and academics are provided alongside the academic programme. The internationally acclaimed Institute of Maritime Law is an integral part of the School, and the Institute's staff make a major contribution to teaching on this programme.

Optional modules: Admiralty Law; Carriage of Goods by Sea; Ship Finance (half option); The Law of Ship Sale and Purchase (half option); International Law of the Sea; International Trade Law; Marine Insurance ; Law of the Marine Environment

"My year in Southampton has been one of the best of my life. As a student from India, it was great to see the differences in the way subjects are approached and taught.
I believe my LLM from Southampton was pivotal in helping me land my first job immediately upon graduation."

**Varsha Ramann**
LLM, 2016; Junior associate, Bose & Mitra & Co., Mumbai

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** minimum upper second-class degree in law (or degree with a substantive legal component) from an approved University or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University; work experience also considered

**English language:** IELTS 7.0, with minimum of 6.0 in each component

**Duration:** one year (full time); two years (part time)

**Assessment:** examinations, assessed essays and dissertation

**Start date:** End of September

**Applying:** University online application form with transcripts

**Deposits:** students on full-time taught programmes must pay a deposit to secure their place within 30 days of accepting the University's offer (£250 for UK/EU students; £1,000 for international students) deposits can only be refunded in certain circumstances as set out in the relevant terms and conditions. Deposits are offset against tuition fees on enrolment

**Closing date:** 31 July, but early applications are encouraged, especially for international students needing to obtain a visa

**Funding:** scholarships available; for up-to-date information visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/lawf**

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/lawc**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 4393
**E:** pgapply.fbl@southampton.ac.uk

## LLM Commercial and Corporate Law

The subject matter of this LLM is challenging, interesting and relevant to the global trade environment in which we live. Students develop their powers of analysis, legal reasoning and writing skills while exploring the challenges of transactional commercial law. We have an excellent reputation and strong relationships within the professions.

Optional modules: Carriage by Air; Commercial Conflicts of Laws and International Litigation; Corporate Governance: Regulating Boards of Directors; Corporate Governance of Boards (half option); Corporate Governance – Shareholders' Rights (half option); Comparative Competition Law; International Commercial Arbitration; Commercial Secured Financing (half option); Advanced Secured Transactions (half option); World Trade Organization Law and Regional Economic Integration; Principles of Secured Transactions

## LLM Information Technology and Commerce

Privacy, intellectual property, data protection, big data, information security, digital threats and cyber space are issues that are becoming increasingly challenging. This programme provides a comprehensive grounding in the legal and regulatory environment in which these technological developments are taking place. Combining the all-important aspects of commercial law with the ever-increasing impact of information technology law, you will develop an in-depth understanding of the legal response to these changes and why the law is moving in a particular area. With a sound understanding of this important area of law and a readiness to apply that knowledge commercially, you will be well-equipped to compete for careers in the corporate and business world.

Optional modules: Commercial Conflicts of Laws and International Litigation; Online Intellectual Property Enforcement (half option); Global Copyright and Trade Mark Law and Policy (half option); Digital Identity (half option) Ship Finance (half option); Internet Intermediaries and Data Protection Law (half option); The Law of Ship Sale and Purchase (half option); Intellectual Property Law and Theory; Corporate Governance: Regulating Boards of Directors (half option); Corporate Governance – Shareholders' Rights (half option); EU Competition Law; Insurance Law; International and Comparative Competition Law; International Commercial Arbitration; International Trade Law; World Trade Organization and Regional Economic Integration

## LLM Insurance Law

Insurance law is a complex and intriguing subject that is fascinating to study and offers a multitude of rewarding career prospects. Insurance Law is in the midst of an unprecedented phase of reform and redevelopment, with long-standing principles being amended by the courts and Parliament. The Law School is home to one of the UK's leading research centres in this field, contributing to industry and government initiatives on insurance fraud, flood risk and the rise of 'big data'. The LLM in Insurance Law offers the opportunity to study insurance in depth and to reflect on the interaction of insurance with aspects of personal life, business risk and international trade.

Compulsory modules: Insurance Law; Marine Insurance
Optional modules: two modules to be chosen from: Insurance Law, Marine Insurance; International Commercial Arbitration; International Trade Law; International Marine and European Environmental (Liability) Law

## LLM International Business Law

The capacity to apply business law is a highly sought-after skill in today's competitive, and increasingly interdependent, legal world. Our programme will provide you with an opportunity to expand your knowledge of business law, develop your analytical, evaluative and research skills and ultimately maximise your career opportunities.

Optional modules: Commercial Conflicts of Laws and International Litigation; Global Copyright and Trade Mark Law & Policy (half option); Ship Finance (half option); Corporate Governance of Boards (half option); Corporate Governance – Shareholders' Rights (half option); Insurance Law; International Commercial Arbitration; International Trade Law; Advanced Secured Transactions (half option)

## LLM International Law

International law is no longer simply a matter for diplomats and international organisations but is impacting increasingly on the lives of ordinary citizens. Organisations now have to consider the wider issues of international law, whether in the context of international human rights and conflict resolution, the environment or in a business and commercial setting. This programme offers an excellent professional development opportunity for those working in, or wishing to move into, specialist areas such as international aid and development, international relations and international security.

Optional modules: Carriage by Air; Commercial Conflicts of Laws and International Litigation; Global Copyright and Trade Mark Law and Policy; Insurance Law; International Commercial Arbitration; International Law of the Sea; International Trade Law; International Protection of Human Rights; Dispute Settlements in International Law; Intellectual Property Law and Theory

## Research programmes
# LAW

## PhD

Southampton Law School's PhD programme offers an excellent opportunity to undertake independent research, providing you with a sure foundation and a clear pathway towards making a significant contribution to the development of knowledge in your chosen field. Here, you will cultivate the skills to equip you to communicate your findings through presentation and publication to a wide variety of audiences. Throughout, you will be supported and encouraged by specialists across a range of fields: many of our former students now pursue successful careers in academia or in private practice, others work for national governments and others within international organisations. Southampton Law School is diverse, dynamic and distinctive. On average, we host 50 full-time postgraduate research students from around the world. We welcome proposals for postgraduate research in any relevant field of legal study for which the School can offer expert supervision, including areas connected to our research centres. Please check our website for available postgraduate research studentships and graduate teaching assistantships.

### Research Centres

Centre for Law, Policy and Society
Centre for Private and Commercial Law
Health Ethics and Law
Institute for Law and the Web
Institute of Maritime Law
Insurance Law Research Group

"Undertaking my PhD research within the University's Law School has provided me with a wealth of opportunities, each of which has allowed me to enrich my own knowledge and understanding while also contributing to my future career. The school is a centre of academic excellence that facilitates the growth required to succeed in the PhD process."

**Kelly Mackenzie**
PhD, third year

### Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first-or upper second-class degree in law or cognate discipline or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**English language:** IELTS 7.0, with minimum of 6.0 in each component

**Duration:** up to four years (full time), seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** annual report, thesis and viva voce exam*

**Start date:** February and October, but possible at other times

**Applying:** University online application form with transcripts, academic references, research proposal, and interview

**Funding:** studentships advertised periodically on the Law School website

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

**Deposits:** students on full-time taught programmes must pay a deposit to secure their place within 30 days of accepting the University's offer (£250 for UK/EU students; £1,000 for international students); deposits can only be refunded in certain circumstances as set out in the relevant terms and conditions. Deposits are offset against tuition fees on enrolment.

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/lawc**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2562
**E:** pgrapply.fbl@southampton.ac.uk

# Taught programmes
# MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

## Choose Southampton

– 100 per cent of our research has been rated world leading or internationally excellent for its impact on society and the research environment we provide to staff and students (REF, 2014)
– World top 100 for Statistics and Operational Research (QS World Rankings, 2017)
– Strong links with recruiters across a range of industries
– Specially-designed Maths Student Centre: a space exclusively for maths students to study and socialise
– Large international cohort

## MSc/PG Dip Actuarial Science

This programme provides an intensive, professional-level, specialist education in actuarial science. Students performing well in the instructional component (PG Dip) can gain exemptions from Subjects CT1-CT8 of the professional examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries, which are internationally recognised. Following the instructional component, students can progress to the MSc by successfully completing a three-month supervised project and dissertation/report component.

### Programme structure

Modules: Probability and Mathematical Statistics; Financial Mathematics; Actuarial Mathematics I; Survival Models; Economics; Stochastic Processes; Mathematical Finance; Actuarial Mathematics II; Statistical Methods in Insurance; Accounting and Finance for Actuarial Science
**Plus** Project and dissertation/report (MSc only)

## MSc/PG Dip Operational Research

Many prestigious organisations recruit our students because of the strong vocational training on this programme. You should be numerate, a good communicator with strong interpersonal skills, and enjoy problem-solving. A three-month project follows successful completion of the instructional component. The majority of projects involve either working on a placement or in partnership with a company or organisation.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Deterministic Operational Research (OR) Methods; Presenting Reports; Case Studies; Problem Structuring; Data Analytics; Statistical Methods; Stochastic OR Methods; Visual Basic for Applications
Optional modules include: Credit Scoring and Data Mining; Financial Portfolio Theory; Forecasting; Game Theory in Business; Healthcare Modelling; Nonlinear Optimisation; Project Management; Revenue Management; Data Visualisation
**Plus** dissertation as three-month project (MSc only)

## MSc/PG Dip Operational Research and Finance

This programme offers a firm grounding in operational research and finance in preparation for careers in financial institutions. You'll develop understanding of how operational research, statistical and optimisation techniques are applied to practical problems and gain many key workplace skills. A three-month project follows successful completion of the instructional component. The majority of projects involve either working on a placement or in partnership with a company or organisation.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Corporate Finance; Data Analytics; Deterministic Operational Research (OR) Methods; Presenting Reports; Statistical Methods; Stochastic OR Methods; Visual Basic for Applications
Optional modules include: Credit Scoring and Data Mining; Financial Portfolio Theory; Financial Risk Management; Forecasting; Game Theory in Business; Nonlinear Optimisation; Data Visualisation
**Plus** dissertation as three-month project (MSc only)

## MSc Operational Research and Statistics

This programme is an ideal opportunity to get equipped with the analytical, statistical and soft skills necessary for success in industry, business or in the public sector. From day one you will find yourself working on solutions to complex organisational challenges using mathematical modelling, experimental design, statistical analysis, and numerical computation. Opportunities for summer projects in a wide range of industries are an integral part of the programme.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Deterministic Operational Research (OR) Methods; Stochastic OR Methods; Statistical Theory and Linear Models; Statistical Computing; Presenting Reports
Optional modules: Visual Basic for Applications; Spreadsheet and Database Modelling; Forecasting; Computer Analysis of Data and Models; Nonlinear Optimisation; Case Studies; Revenue Management; Computer Intensive Statistical Methods; Generalised Linear Models; Topics in Statistics; Bayesian Methods; Design of Experiments; Clinical Trials; Survival Analysis

## MSc/PG Dip Statistics

This programme, led by statisticians from across the University, provides a broad grounding in advanced statistical methods, with an emphasis on practical problems arising in the context of collecting and analysing scientific data from a variety of fields.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Statistical Theory; Statistical Computing; Design of Experiments; Generalised Linear Models; Bayesian Methods; Survival Analysis; Research Skills; Statistics Seminars
Optional modules include: eg Topics in Statistics (research-led); Modelling Hierarchical (Multilevel and Longitudinal) Data; Computer-intensive

Statistical Methods; Multivariate Analysis; Survey Methods; Statistical Genetics
**Plus** dissertation as three-month project (MSc only)

## MSc Statistics with Applications in Medicine

This advanced programme in applied statistics, led by statisticians from across the University and the MRC Lifecourse Epidemiology Unit, provides a broad grounding in advanced statistical methods, with a focus on applications in research, the NHS and the pharmaceutical industry. We have close connections with many pharmaceutical companies and medical research organisations.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Clinical Trials; Epidemiological Methods; Survival Analysis; Statistical Theory; Statistical Computing; Design of Experiments; Generalised Linear Models; Research Skills; Statistics Seminars
Optional modules: Statistical Genetics; Bayesian Methods; Modelling Hierarchical (Multilevel and Longitudinal) Data; Computer-intensive Statistical Methods; Multivariate Analysis
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Funding: Several fully-funded (fees + stipend) scholarships are available for this programme, provided by the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR).
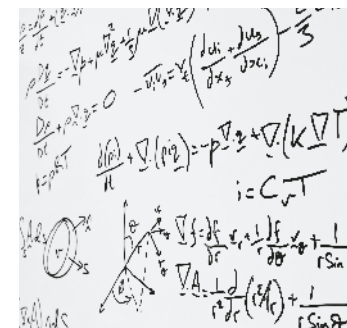


## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in a discipline that provides some quantitative training (eg computer science, economics, engineering, mathematics, physics, statistics)

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component

**Duration:** PG Dip: nine months (full time); two years (part time); MSc: one year (full time); 27 months (part time)

**Assessment:** examinations, coursework and dissertation

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts and two references

**Closing date:** none, but any scholarships may not be available later in the application year

**Funding:** Scholarships may be available
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/mathf**

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/math**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 7385
**E:** pgrapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** PhD: minimum of merit at masters in a relevant mathematical subject or upper second-class in an undergraduate master degree in a relevant subject as approved by the University. Preference may be given to those students with a distinction in the MSc or a with first-class honours in an undergraduate master degree, eg MMath, MPhys, MEcon. iPhD: Satisfactory performance at interview

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component

**Duration:** iPhD: up to five years (full time); up to eight years (part time); PhD: up to four years (full time) and up to seven years (part time)

**Start date:** September (iPhD and PhD); sometimes possible throughout the year (PhD only)

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, research proposal, CV and two references; candidates with BSc/BA will normally enrol on iPhD; candidates with MMath/MSc may enrol on PhD

**Closing date:** none, but funding decisions for applicants will be made from mid-March

**Funding:** www.southampton.ac.uk/maths/pg-fees-and-funding

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pgfeesandfunding

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/math**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 7385
**E:** pgrapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

## Research programmes
# MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

### PhD and Integrated PhD (iPhD)

Mathematical Sciences at Southampton has an international reputation for our excellent network of collaborations and strengths spanning the full breadth of pure and applied mathematics, operational research and statistics. We have a thriving community of postgraduate students engaged in research across many areas. Primarily, but not exclusively, in the first years of your PhD or iPhD, you'll strengthen your background with research-level courses, building a foundation for your future research. You'll have access to all modules available at the University, to specialised, in-house postgraduate courses and to three national postgraduate training networks in applied and pure mathematics (MAGIC), operational research (NATCOR) and statistics (APTS), and a skills training programme consistent with the Vitae Researcher Development Statement. Supervisors who are international experts in their field provide further in-depth training, supported by participation in research seminars and discussion, and a conference attendance allowance is available.

As a result, our postgraduates are highly sought after by other universities, businesses, NGOs and governments worldwide.

### Key facts: additional information

**Assessment:** progression from the taught phase to the research phase by taught courses and research project. For PhD, and research phase of iPhD, progression by: annual reports, confirmation, thesis and viva voce*.

### Research groups

Applied Mathematics

Operational Research (OR)

Pure Mathematics

Statistics

**www.southampton.ac.uk/maths/research/groups**

"The whole experience of mixing with young people who didn't seem fazed by age differences was a lot of fun. The quality of academic staff, each with their own style, is very high and their dedication to their students' success is inspirational."

**Mike Hogg**
PhD Mathematics, 2013;
Teaching Fellow, Engineering Foundation Year, University of Southampton

# EMBARK ON THE NEXT STEP IN YOUR CAREER

"The Business Innovation Programme is a great collaboration between the University and local businesses, where postgraduate students can try out the real business environment. The project improves our skills on how to best structure our team, working well together, and applying leadership and creativity into practice. We might also have the chance to test new ideas and develop the solution to help our local community."

**Phuoc Le**
PhD Operational Research, fourth year

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/nextstep

## Taught programmes
# MEDICINE

## Choose Southampton

– University of Southampton is ranked in the top one per cent in the world (QS World University Rankings, 2016/17)
– Medicine is a thriving and ambitious multidisciplinary faculty with world-renowned academics and facilities, and an outstanding reputation for combined expertise in research and teaching
– We lead innovative learning and discovery across the lifecourse and invest in multidisciplinary research teams to deliver creative educational programmes.

## MSc Allergy

Our flexible course can be tailored to your needs, and offers a PG Certificate, PG Diploma and the MSc Allergy. We have been awarded World Allergy Organisation Centre of Excellence status for 2014–2019 and our course is designed to help healthcare professionals, including GPs, hospital-based doctors, nurses and dietitians, gain a greater understanding of allergic diseases and to be able to translate this knowledge into their everyday practice. Our interprofessional approach enables students from different disciplines and professions to interact and learn from each other, an essential facet of successful allergy management teams. We offer a high level of support for hospital-based and distance learning.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Foundation of Allergic Disease (all awards); Clinical Research Skills and Dissertation (MSc only)
Optional modules: Food Allergy; Eczema, Urticaria and Anaphylaxis; Allergic Airways Disease; Teaching the Teachers to Teach; Work-based Learning

## MSc Applied Anatomy
subject to validation (see page 175)

This is a full-time masters programme delivered over one year. The course comprises a full body dissection, which is integrated within the context of educational, clinical and research themes, followed by an original research project. Anatomy education at Southampton is recognised as innovative and exciting. This programme offers the opportunity to dissect real donors and produces 'career ready' graduates, particularly in the fields of medical education and clinical academia, who are able to innovate undergraduate medical curricula internationally.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: This modular postgraduate programme is arranged as a series of modules: Anatomy, Teaching the Teachers to Teach, Clinical Research Skills, and the Research Project. The primary aim of the anatomy modules is to enable you to develop a high level of competence in topographical anatomy of the human body and advanced dissection skills through whole body small group dissection.
NB: No part time option available

## MSc Diabetes Best Practice

This programme is designed to equip workforces and individuals with the skills and knowledge to meet future diabetes healthcare demands in the UK and beyond. Broad training from internationally respected experts across the University provides the skills you need to understand and manage people with diabetes, helping you support adults and young people more effectively and improve your healthcare provision through the transfer of knowledge. Our individually tailored programme is aligned to Diabetes UK best practice and World Health Organization recommendations.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Foundations of Diabetes, Clinical Research Skills and Dissertation module
Optional modules: Diabetes in the Young; Psychosocial Aspects of Diabetes Through the Ages; Assessment of Nutritional Status; Modern Management of Diabetes, Nutrition and Pharmacology; Introduction to Management of Diabetes in Primary and Secondary Care (adult module); Work-based Learning in Diabetes

## MSc Genomic Medicine

Genomic technologies and information will transform practice across the clinical professions over the next decade. This MSc is being offered alongside other centres across England to provide a multidisciplinary, multiprofessional course in genomics applied to clinical practice and medical research, enhancing knowledge and skills in this rapidly evolving field, and particularly focused on the 100,000 Genomes Project. This programme is suitable for health professionals working in the NHS, as well as students seeking to make the most of genomics as it applies to their current or future career.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Introduction to Human Genetics and Genomics; Omic Techniques and their application to Genomic Medicine; Genomics of Common and Rare Inherited Diseases; Molecular Pathology of Cancer and Application in Cancer Diagnosis, Screening, and Treatment; Pharmacogenomics and Stratified Healthcare; Application of Genomics in Infectious Disease, Bioinformatics, Interpretation, and Data Quality Assurance in Genome Analysis; and a Research Project
Optional modules: Ethical, Legal and Social Issues in Applied Genomics; Counselling Skills for Genomics; Health Economics; Workplace-based Learning; Clinical Research Skills

"The knowledge and the mindset that the course instilled in me have been invaluable, allowing me to progress to senior management in the NHS within three years of graduating."

**Ross Kenny**
MSc Public Health (Nutrition), 2010; Principal Public Health Specialist, London Borough of Barking and Dagenham

## MSc Public Health

This programme will prepare you for a challenging and rewarding career to improve the health of individuals and communities. You will develop essential skills in epidemiology, quantitative and qualitative research methods, medical statistics and health improvement and in devising effective public health programmes. We offer pathways in intelligence, global health and nutrition (management due to be validated 2017–18) to equip you for professional practice in these specialisms. We draw on the professional experience from academic researchers and practitioners from across the University, including medicine, social sciences, demography, geography and law. Accreditation: International Union for Health Promotion and Education (MSc PH) and UK Association for Nutrition (MSc PH(N)).

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Epidemiology; Medical Statistics and Qualitative Methods for Public Health; Enabling Change for Health Improvement; Development and Implementation of Policies and Strategies
Public health programme: Advanced Statistical Methods for Epidemiology; Communicable Disease Control; Developing Public Health Practice; Food Systems; Health Care Organisation and Evaluation; Health Economics; Population, Poverty and Policy; Public Health, Law and Ethics
Nutrition pathway: Assessment of Nutritional Status Food Systems, Nutrition in Harsh Environments
Intelligence pathway: Core skills in Geographical Information Systems (GIS); GIS for Analysis of Health, GIS for Healthcare Management
Global Health pathway: Critical Issues in Global Health: Concepts and Case Studies; Demographic Methods 1; Methods and Analysis of Global Health Trends and Differentials
Management pathway: see website.

### Key facts

Unless otherwise stated
**Entry requirements:** second-class degree, or relevant professional qualification or post-qualifying professional experience or intercalation from medical degree.

**English language:** IELTS 7.0 overall. Some programmes may require certain scores in particular components. Please see our website for details.

**Assessment:** assignments, MCQs, interdisciplinary group work and translational assessments; dissertation has two routes: Traditional Research and Professional Project (MSc only)

**Duration:** one year (full time), one to five years (part time). Available full and part time and as a PG Dip and PG Cert

**Start date:** September/October

**Applying online:** University application form with transcripts and personal statement. Please visit our website for guidance on personal statement content

**Closing date:** one month before programme starts

**Funding:** scholarships and bursaries available for some of our courses

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**

## Find out more
For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/med**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 4408
**E:** pgtapply.fm@southampton.ac.uk

# Research programmes
# MEDICINE

## PhD

If you are enthusiastic about developing your career in scientific or clinical research, you should consider our PhD programme. Full-and part-time study opportunities are available in a wide range of specialist areas, from biomedicine to research in clinical environments and population-based statistical studies. You will undertake laboratory-based research at our modern facilities at University Hospital Southampton or community-based projects in a variety of settings, including general practice, hospitals, community and outpatient clinics, and patients' homes.

During your project, you will be supervised by a small team of academics who are experts in your field of study. Your academic work will be supplemented by comprehensive training in research skills, statistics, critical appraisal and laboratory techniques. You will receive training in transferable skills such as communication, presentation skills and academic writing.

### Key facts: additional information

Start date: usually October and February; however, students can start throughout the year
Assessment: Annual progression reviews, confirmation and final thesis with viva voce*

## Integrated PhD Biomedical Sciences

Our four-year Integrated PhD programme has been designed to produce the next generation of leaders in biomedical research and reflects some of the major research strengths of the University. The programme provides broad training in the intellectual and practical basis of scientific research as well as a focused individual research experience. The combination of a choice of laboratory rotations and a three-year project offers an enhanced student experience to prepare you for a career in scientific research.

There are three pathways:
– Cell Biology and Immunology of Cancer
– Immunity and Infection
– Stem Cell Science

### Programme structure

Modules include: Research Skills for Biomedical Sciences; Quantitative Cell Biology; specialist module in your pathway discipline; three short research projects

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: four years full time (first year MRes; years two-four PhD research project)
Assessment: year one: reports, assignments and presentations (you will receive an intermediate award of MRes after successful completion of the first year); years two to four: reports, thesis and viva voce*
Start date: October
Close date: refer to Medicine website for details

### Research themes

Cancer sciences

Respiratory and allergy

Clinical neuroscience

Infection

Immunology

Developmental origins

Primary care

Population health

Genomics, epigenetics and bioinformatics

Human development, stem cells and regeneration

Medical education

Clinical ethics and law

Nutrition

"I think that interdisciplinary/ interfaculty collaboration is a major strength in Southampton, and the multidisciplinary nature of my research means that being in Southampton has afforded me research opportunities which wouldn't be available elsewhere."

**Dr Matt Loxham**
IPhD, 2014; BBSRC Future Leader Fellow, University of Southampton

## DM

If you have a clinical background and hold a medical qualification recognised by the UK General Medical Council (GMC), you may apply for a part-time DM degree. You will undertake a research project while employed in a hospital or institution associated with Medicine at Southampton. You will receive the same provision as PhD students with regard to supervision, training and progress monitoring.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: medical qualification recognised by the GMC; you must be employed in appropriate scientific or clinical work associated with Medicine at Southampton
Duration: two to four years (part time)
Start date: throughout the year
Assessment: Annual progression reviews, confirmation and final thesis with viva voce*

## MRes in Stem Cells, Development and Regenerative Medicine

The MRes offers exciting opportunities to develop advanced scientific, research and transferable skills required to become an independent researcher. The MRes is organised by the Centre for Human Development, Stem Cells and Regeneration (CHDSCR) which undertakes fundamental research into early development and stem cells, together with applied translational research targeting the NHS and patient benefit.

Through research projects totalling 32 weeks, you will develop a broad range of laboratory skills and work in different research environments. You will be supervised by internationally recognised academic researchers. In addition to providing broader training in scientific research, the course will develop your transferable skills including time and project management, public speaking, critical appraisal and scientific writing, thus aiding employability for a variety of careers.

### Programme structure

Modules include: Research Skills for Biomedical Scientists; Stem Cells, Development and Regenerative Medicine; Advanced Scientific Skills; two research projects

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time)
Assessment: oral and poster presentations, written assignments
Applying: University online application form and degree transcripts; references; selected applicants will be interviewed
Funding: scholarships available
Fees: tuition fee and bench fee
www.southampton.ac.uk/stemcells
Start date: October
Close date: refer to Medicine website for details

### Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**English language:** IELTS 7.0, with minimum of 6.0 in each language component, or equivalent; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang

**Duration:** Up to four years (full time) and up to seven years (part time). See individual programmes for details

**Assessment:** reports, thesis and viva voce*

**Start date:** Usually October, but possible throughout the year for PhD and DM

**Applying:** University online application form and degree transcripts; references and research proposal; please contact prospective supervisor to discuss your application before completing the form; selected applicants will be interviewed

**Closing date:** none, but studentship deadlines may vary

**Funding:** research councils, NIHR, UK-based charities, UK government departments, University studentships, industrial and commercial organisations, overseas governments and institutions

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/medr**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8120 6685
**E:** pgrapply.fm@southampton.ac.uk

Taught programmes

# MODERN LANGUAGES AND LINGUISTICS

## Choose Southampton

– Modern Languages and Linguistics at the University of Southampton is ranked fifth in the UK for the quality and intensity of our research (REF, 2014)
– Three cutting-edge internationally recognised research centres led by teams of international scholars
– A unique Centre (Mexsu) for Mexico-Southampton collaboration
– An innovative e-learning language environment
– Interdisciplinary postgraduate training in quantitative language methodologies, ethnography, critical thinking and language testing

## MA Applied Linguistics for Language Teaching

This MA provides an opportunity for advanced study in applied linguistics/language in education, including an element of research training. You will develop a comparative perspective on language education policy and practice, learn the skills needed to challenge professional practice, and undertake research and innovation in a range of applied language fields.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Description of Language; Language in Society or Second Language Learning; Research and Enquiry in Applied Linguistics; Research Skills (dissertation)
Optional modules: may include: Assessment of Language Proficiency; Discourse Analysis; Principles of Communicative Language Teaching; Autonomy and Individualisation in Language Learning; Writing and Written Language; English as a World Language; Language Ideologies in a Globalising World
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: first- or upper second-class degree in English, linguistics, modern languages or a cognate discipline, plus minimum two years' professional experience

## MA Applied Linguistics Research Methodology

This programme provides thorough training in research methodology for students interested in a career as a researcher or lecturer in applied linguistics, sociolinguistics or language acquisition. It is recognised by the ESRC as the first year of a 1+3 doctoral programme, leading to a PhD award.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Description of Language; Research Design and Practice; Research and Enquiry in Applied Linguistics; Qualitative Methods; Quantitative Methods; Second Language Learning or Language in Society
**Plus** four modules from a list which usually includes: Second Language Learning (if not taken as core); Discourse Analysis; Intercultural Communication; Language in Society (if not taken as core); Writing and Written Language; English as a World Language; Language Ideologies in a Globalising World
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Funding: studentships may be available for eligible candidates

## MA English Language Teaching

This programme provides a focused route for English language professionals wishing to develop a deeper understanding of the theory and practice of English language teaching/TESOL and to gain the skills required to challenge current professional practice and undertake a range of leadership roles.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Critical Appraisal of Language Teaching Methodologies; Current Issues in Language Teaching Methodologies; Description of Language; Research Skills (dissertation)
Optional modules: may include: Assessment of Language Proficiency; Discourse Analysis; Principles of Communicative Language Teaching; Autonomy and Individualisation in Language Learning; Writing and Written Language; English as a World Language; Language Ideologies in a Globalising World;
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: first- or upper second-class degree in English, linguistics, modern languages or a cognate discipline, plus minimum two years' professional experience

"I work as a freelance documentary photographer, writer and filmmaker. My work is people-centred, with a focus on inequality and empowerment. I've shot for NGOs like Save the Children, Tearfund and Christian Aid in Brazil, India, and South Sudan. During my course I got to study the work of photographers I now count as major influences on my career, such as Sebastião Salgado."

**Tom Price**
MA Transnational Studies, 2010; Freelance documentary photographer, writer and filmmaker

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** upper second-class degree in English, linguistics, modern languages or a cognate discipline

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component, or equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**Duration:** one year (full time); two years (part time)

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application with degree transcripts and two academic references

**Closing date:** 1 September

**Funding:** AHRC, and University scholarships may be available

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ml**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 8062
**E:** pgapply.fh@southampton.ac.uk

## MA English Language Teaching (online)

This part-time, five-semester programme studied entirely online has been developed by the University of Southampton in collaboration with the British Council. It provides postgraduate-level study in important areas of current theory and practice in applied linguistics and language teaching and a focused route for English language teaching professionals who wish to develop advanced knowledge and skills in English language curriculum, pedagogy and assessment. Students who successfully complete the first four modules will be eligible for the PG Cert English Language Teaching (online). Students can expect a weekly commitment of 10 to 12 hours of online study, chatroom seminars and online forums, supported by 10 hours of private study.

### Programme structure

Semester one: Principles of Communicative Language Teaching; Language Analysis for Teaching
Semester two: Critical Appraisal of Language Teaching Methodologies; E-learning for English Language Teaching
Semester three: English as a World Language; Discourse Analysis
Semester four: Second Language Learning; Research Skills (dissertation)
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: first- or upper second-class degree in English, linguistics, modern languages or a cognate discipline, plus minimum two years' professional experience
Duration: taught components studied over two years (four semesters); dissertation written during semester five
Assessment: coursework projects and assignments
Start date: September and January
Applying: University online application
Closing date: eight weeks prior to the start of the programme

## MA ELT/TESOL Studies

This programme provides a focused route for recent graduates wishing to develop their understanding of the theory and practice of English language/TESOL teaching in order to start their career as English language professionals and gain the skills required to develop their professional practice.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Principles of Communicative Language Teaching; Developing Approaches to Language Teaching; Description of Language; Research Skills (dissertation)
Optional modules: may include: Assessment of Language Proficiency; Autonomy and Individualisation in Language Learning; Discourse Analysis; English as a World Language; Language in Society; Research and Enquiry in Applied Linguistics; Second Language Learning; Teaching English to Young Learners
**Plus** dissertation

## MA Global Englishes

This programme provides students with the opportunity to explore and understand the ways in which English is used and taught on a global scale. It addresses key issues in global Englishes, including English as a lingua franca, the role of English in education globally, particularly in higher education, language policy and practice, intercultural communication and intercultural pragmatics.

### Programme structure

Core modules: English as a World Language; Intercultural Communication; Research and Enquiry in Applied Linguistics; Research Skills (dissertation)
Optional modules: four from: Assessment of Language Proficiency; Autonomy and Individualisation in Language Learning; Current Issues in Language Teaching Methodologies; Critical Appraisal of Language Teaching

Methodologies; Discourse Analysis; Language Teacher Education; Principles of Communicative Language Teaching, Writing and Written Language; Language Ideologies in a Globalising World; English as medium of instruction in global education
**Plus** dissertation

## MA Transnational Studies

As national frameworks are increasingly called into question by globalisation, this programme analyses the historical, social, cultural and linguistic effects of the traffic across national boundaries of capital, people and ideas, focusing on a wide range of geographical locations. Our interdisciplinary approach combines specialist teaching from across the humanities and social sciences.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Cultural Flows; Language, Discourse and Identity; Memory in National and Transnational Contexts; Transnational Movement in the Age of Globalisation; Research Skills
**Plus** dissertation

# Research programmes
# MODERN LANGUAGES AND LINGUISTICS

## PhD

This programme is suitable for students who already have an appropriate UK masters or equivalent qualification. It is a thesis-only route which has no taught courses. The PhD route is available in all areas of modern languages research, including applied linguistics, global Englishes and transnational studies.

## International PhD by Distance Learning

This programme is suitable for students who already have an appropriate UK masters or equivalent qualification. It offers a thesis-only route with no taught component. The MPhil/PhD route is available in all areas of modern languages research, including applied linguistics, global Englishes teaching and transnational studies. International students who cannot relocate to the UK may study part time at a distance, with attendance at Southampton at key points in the programme.

### Research groups

Centre for Global Englishes (CGE)

Centre for Languages, Linguistics and Area Studies (LLAS)

Centre for Linguistics, Language Education and Acquisition Research (CLLEAR)

Centre for Transnational Studies (TNS)

Languages South East

The Parkes Institute for Jewish/Non-Jewish Relations

Routes into Languages

Centre for Mexico-Southampton Collaboration (MEXSU)

## Integrated PhD Applied Linguistics (English Language Teaching)

This PhD integrates structured coursework in applied linguistics and English language teaching and research skills training with the production of an original research thesis.

### Programme structure

**Year one**
Core modules: Description of Language; Qualitative Methods 1; Quantitative Methods 1; Research Design; Research and Enquiry in Applied Linguistics; Second Language Learning or Language in Society; PhD proposal
**Year two**
In addition to two further taught modules, you will complete an advanced skills portfolio, comprising a range of research and professional skills development activities
**Years two to four**
Original research thesis

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: Up to five years (full time)
Assessment: coursework; PhD proposal; advanced skills portfolio, thesis and viva voce**
Start date: September

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree/ normally masters at merit level*, or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in a cognate discipline

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with a minimum of 6.0 in each component, or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**Duration:** up to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

**Start date:** September and January

**Applying:** University application form with degree transcripts, two academic references and research proposal

**Closing date:** three months prior to the start of the programme (dependent on funding body deadlines)

**Funding:** AHRC, ESRC South Coast DTP and University studentships may be available

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

↘

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ml**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 8062
**E:** pgapply.fh@southampton.ac.uk

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in music or a cognate discipline

**English language:** Pathways in Musicology and Composition: IELTS 7.0, with a minimum of 7.0 in writing, 6.5 in reading, listening and speaking Pathway in Performance: IELTS 6.5, with a minimum of 6.5 in reading and writing, 6.0 in listening and speaking

**Duration:** one year (full time); two years (part time)

**Assessment:** essays, recitals, composition portfolios and dissertation

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with degree transcripts and two academic references plus sample of written work/ compositions/recorded performance (depending on pathway)

**Closing date:** 1 September

**Funding:** AHRC funding and University scholarships may be available

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/ pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ mus**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 80 62
**E:** pgapply.fh@southampton.ac.uk

---

Taught programmes
# MUSIC

## Choose Southampton

– Music at Southampton was ranked first in the UK for quality of research (REF, 2014)
– Ranked in the top 50 performing arts departments in the world (QS Rankings, 2017)
– Regular visits by world-leading scholars (Hartley Residencies in music)
– International partners include University of Chicago, Complutense University Madrid, Royal Conservatory Ghent, University of Melbourne, National Chiao Tung University Taiwan

## MMus Music
### (Performance, Composition, Musicology)

This research-intensive programme offers a comprehensive range of options and features three pathways – Musicology (including critical theory, history and analysis), Composition, and Performance – leading to a final project, which may be a dissertation, recital or portfolio. Each pathway offers skills training, orientation modules and individually taught work. The MMus is normally the next step after either a BA or BMus in music.

### Programme structure

**Composition**
Compulsory modules: Analytical Techniques; Composition Portfolio; Composition Seminar
**Musicology**
Compulsory modules: Analytical Techniques; Critical Practice in Musicology; Research Skills 1 and 2; dissertation
**Performance**
Compulsory modules: Elements of Musical Performance; Performance Teaching Seminar; Professional Recitals 1 and 2

For performers or musicologists wanting to study music from before 1800 in a broad cultural context, we offer the MA Medieval and Renaissance Culture and the MA Eighteenth Century Studies.

> **Related courses**
>
> **MA Medieval and Renaissance Culture**
> Page 96

"I enjoy interacting with individuals from other universities and listening to specially invited guests presenting their recent research in the field."

**Emily Mould**
MMus Music, 2011,
Department administrator and project manager, Royal Academy of Music

---

Research programmes
# MUSIC

## PhD/ PhD by Distance Learning

We offer excellent research facilities and expert supervision in a wide variety of subjects. Staff expertise is among the broadest in the country, ranging from medieval music to the 21st century. We have specialists in areas including historical musicology, theory and analysis, music technology, opera studies, cultural policy, music in popular culture, ethnomusicology, and music and gender. Another major focus is the study and practice of performance, where you may submit recital or other performance work as part of your thesis. Composition is another particular strength, and we offer supervision in a variety of idioms (classical, jazz, pop music for film and theatre).

**Note:** candidates are advised to contact prospective supervisors with the subject of their proposed research prior to application

"I regularly draw upon my experiences as a PhD candidate at Southampton in my new postdoctoral position in Canada. The international connections I established while at Southampton continue to be particularly valuable for my research."

**Austin Glatthorn**
PhD Musicology, 2015;
Postdoctoral Research Fellow,
Fountain School of Performing Arts

> **Research groups**
>
> Centre for Medieval and Renaissance Culture (CMRC)
>
> Composition and Music Technology Group
>
> Music Performance Research Group
>
> Musicology and Ethnomusicology
>
> Southampton Centre for Eighteenth Century Studies (SCECS)

*see page 174
**For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

---

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree and normally Masters at Merit level*, or equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University, in Music or a cognate discipline

**English language:** IELTS 7.0, with minimum of 7.0 in writing, 6.5 in reading listening and speaking, or equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**Duration:** up to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** annual report, thesis, portfolio, compositions, performances (dependent on pathway)**

**Start date:** September and January

**Applying:** University application form with degree transcripts, two academic references, research proposal and sample of written work (including sample of recorded solo or accompanied performance for Performance PhD)

**Closing date:** three months prior to the start of the programme (dependent on funding body deadlines)

**Funding:** AHRC funding and University studentships may be available

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/ pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ mus**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 80 62
**E:** pgapply.fh@southampton.ac.uk

## Taught programmes

# OCEAN AND EARTH SCIENCE

## Choose Southampton

– We are ranked the leading marine science department in the UK (REF, 2014)
– You will be working alongside researchers and academics who are having a globally significant impact and are world leaders in their field
– The National Oceanography Centre Southampton (NOCS) is home to the UK research vessel fleet and offers world-class seagoing opportunities
– Our Graduate School is a centre for excellence with over 200 PhD students and 100 masters students

Deploying a water sampling device off the Royal Research Ship, James Cook in Antarctica

## MSc Oceanography

This degree is designed primarily for students with no previous specialisation in marine science such as graduates with a degree in biological sciences, chemistry or materials science, physics, mathematics, environmental science, physical geography or related disciplines. The programme includes compulsory introductory modules that provide a foundation in interdisciplinary marine science, along with the opportunity to specialise in particular areas through an option of modules, as well as research project experience. To highlight the specialisations possible through the option modules of the programme, we have developed "pathways" of suggested module choices, which include:

– Marine Biology and Ecology
– Physical Oceanography and Climate Dynamics
– Marine Biogeochemistry
– Marine Geology and Geophysics

Students can either follow one of these 'pathways', or mix options from different pathways, where the timetable allows, to pursue broader interests. Graduates often pursue careers in the marine environmental sector or undertake PhD research in marine sciences.

### Programme structure

#### Semester one
#### Core introductory modules:
Introductory Biological Oceanography; Introductory Chemical Oceanography; Introductory Marine Geology; Introductory Physical Oceanography
**Plus:** Key Skills and Literature Review

#### Optional modules: two from:
Applied and Marine Geophysics; Biogeochemical Cycles in the Earth System; Coastal Sediment Dynamics; Computational Data Analysis for Geophysicists and Ocean Scientists; Deep-sea Ecology; Geodynamics and Solid Earth Geophysics; International Maritime and Environmental Law; Introductory Remote Sensing of the Oceans; Large-scale Ocean Processes; Microfossils, Environment and Time; Zooplankton Ecology and Processes

#### Semester two
#### Optional modules: three from:
Global Ocean Carbon Cycle, Ocean Acidification and Climate; Modelling coastal Processes; Climate Dynamics; Ecological Modelling; Environmental Radioactivity and Radiochemistry; Global Climate Cycles; Global Ocean Monitoring; Seafloor Exploration and Surveying 2; Structure and Dynamics of Marine Communities
**Plus:** Key Skills and Literature Review

**Research Project:** From June to September, students work full time on an independent research project that represents one-third of the MSc degree, supervised by a research scientist at the NOCS with opportunities for collaboration with colleagues at other institutions and organisations. Project topics span the range of research areas at NOCS.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: usually first- or upper second-class degree in any scientific discipline; ideally AS level mathematics or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

## MSc Engineering in the Coastal Environment

The coastal zone is widely recognised as important at national, European and global levels. Skilled graduates who can understand environmental issues and apply this to engineering problems are in high demand. Designed with your future career in mind, this course will enable you to acquire core knowledge of environmental coastal engineering, develop key skills such as the use of numerical models and Environmental Impact Assessment, understand the design of coastal structures, and enable you to apply this knowledge to address real problems in the coastal zone. This unique one-year course is taught jointly by Engineering and the Environment and Ocean and Earth Science, with extensive input from industry.

### Programme structure

#### Introductory and core modules:
Modelling Coastal Processes; Coastal Flood Defence; Coastal Morphodynamics; Coastal Sediment Dynamics, Environmental Impact Assessment; GIS; Understanding Civil Engineering (Hydraulics) (for non-engineers); Introduction to Marine Geology (for engineers); Key Skills and Applied Coastal Oceanography; Coastal and Maritime Engineering and Energy

Entry Requirements: first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in civil engineering, environmental or physical sciences, geography, geology or oceanography

## MSc Marine Environment and Resources

This two-year taught MSc is a joint European programme that provides the opportunity to study in Southampton, Bilbao, Bordeaux and Liege and will develop your ability to make a difference in marine environmental resource management. You will spend a full semester at three out of the four European universities (Southampton, Bilbao, Bordeaux, Liege) and will study in English. Your dissertation can be taken at any of these institutions or at any other MER partner institution worldwide. This experience of mobility, along with the emphasis on environment and resources in the programme, will empower you in the pan-European job and research market.

All applications must be made at **www.merconsortium.eu** and all enquiries should go through mer@merconsortium.eu

"The course is both fascinating and challenging and I have actively enjoyed my time studying it. The lecturers work hard to equip you with a well-rounded view of the complex coastal environment as well as practical skills that are invaluable to anyone looking to pursue a career in coastal engineering."

**Jenny Watts**
MSc Engineering in the Coastal Environment

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**English language:** IELTS 7.0, with minimum of 6.0 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**

**Duration:** one year (full time); two years for MSc Marine Environment and Resources; MRes: one year (full time); up to five years (part time)

**Assessment:** examination, coursework assignments and dissertation; all OES MSc programmes involve a substantial research project and dissertation undertaken during the summer. MRes: examination, coursework assignments, project presentation and dissertation

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, references and CV

**Closing date:** 31 July

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/oes**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 5899
**E:** mscenq@southampton.ac.uk

## Programme structure

**Semester one**
delivered by the University of Southampton or the University of Bordeaux

**Modules offered at Southampton**
Core modules: Contemporary Topics in Marine Science; Introduction to Biological Oceanography; Introduction to Chemical Oceanography; Introduction to Marine Geology; Introduction to Physical Oceanography
Optional modules: Coastal Sediment Dynamics; Marine GeoArchaeology; Microfossils, Environment and Time; Applied and Marine Geophysics; Biogeochemical Cycles in the Earth System; International Maritime and Environment Law; Introductory Remote Sensing of the Oceans; Large-scale Ocean Processes; Deep-sea Ecology; Zooplankton Ecology and Processes

**Semester two**
delivered by the University of the Basque Country, Bilbao

**Semester three**
delivered by the University of Southampton or the University of Liege if students spent the first semester at University of Bordeaux

**Modules offered at Southampton**
Optional modules: four from: Contemporary Topics in Marine Science; Coastal Sediment Dynamics; Marine GeoArchaeology; Microfossils, Environment and Time; Applied and Marine Geophysics; Biogeochemical Cycles in the Earth System; International Maritime and Environment Law; Introductory Remote Sensing of the Oceans; Large-scale Ocean Processes; Deep-sea Ecology; Zooplankton Ecology and Processes; and any option not taken in the first semester

## MRes Marine Geology and Geophysics

This programme provides broad knowledge of marine geological and geophysical techniques and advanced training in marine geophysical exploration techniques, mathematical modelling, geodynamics, coastal processes, micropalaeontology or palaeoceanographic expertise. You will gain hands-on research experience through an advanced project with leading international researchers. The MRes focuses less on taught modules and more on the research project (about two-thirds of the year).

### Programme structure

**Semester one**
Core modules: Contemporary Topics in Marine Geology and Geophysics; Introduction to Marine Geology; plus one from Introduction to Chemical Oceanography or Introduction to Physical Oceanography
Optional modules: Applied and Marine Geophysics; Basin Analysis; Coastal Sediment Dynamics; Computational Data Analysis for Geophysicists and Ocean Scientists; Geodynamics and Solid Earth Geophysics; Microfossils, Environments and Time

**Semester two**
Optional modules: Modelling Coastal Processes; Global Climate Cycles; Sea Floor Exploration and Surveying
**Plus** research project

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: one year (full time); two to five years (part time)
Assessment: examination, coursework assignments, project presentation and dissertation
Funding: some partially funded studentships available
Entry requirements: second-class degree in any scientific discipline; minimum AS level mathematics or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

## MRes Ocean Science

You will focus on a particular area of oceanography, which may be influenced by the subject area of your first degree, and develop specific knowledge and skills in areas determined by the modules you select and the nature of the research you undertake. The MRes is a research-led programme that differs from the MSc in focusing less on taught modules and more on the research project (about two-thirds of the year).

### Programme structure

**Semester one**
Core modules: Contemporary Topics in Ocean Science; plus two from: Introduction to Biological Oceanography; Introduction to Chemical Oceanography; Introduction to Marine Geology; Introduction to Physical Oceanography
Optional modules: one from: Biogeochemical Cycles in the Earth System; Computational Data Analysis for Geophysicists and Ocean Scientists; Deep-sea Ecology; International Maritime and Environmental Law; Introductory Remote Sensing of the Oceans; Large-scale Ocean Processes; Zooplankton Ecology and Processes
**Semester two**
Optional modules: one from: Modelling Coastal Processes; Climate Dynamics; Ecological Modelling; Environmental Radioactivity and Radiochemistry; Global Climate Cycles; Reproduction in Marine Animals; Sea Floor Exploration and Surveying 2; Structure and Dynamics of Marine Communities;
**Plus** research project

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: first- or upper second-class degree in any scientific discipline; AS level mathematics or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University
Duration: one year (full time); up to five years (part time)
Assessment: examination, coursework assignments, project presentation and dissertation
Funding: some partially funded studentships available

## Research programmes
# OCEAN AND EARTH SCIENCE

## PhD

The National Oceanography Centre Southampton (NOCS) attracts prominent research scientists and educators from around the world. The combination of direct access to ships and ocean technology and a strong research emphasis provides many opportunities for fieldwork and scientific cruises not traditionally found in university environments. Our Graduate School (GSNOCS) offers postgraduate training at PhD and MRes level in a dynamic, cutting-edge research environment.

### Key facts: additional information

Closing date: January for most NERC- or NOCS-funded studentships; shortlisted applicants interviewed February to April; later applications accepted for projects with other funding and applicants who are self-funding
Funding: Funding: NERC and other sources (highly competitive; full funding only available to UK/EU candidates)

## SPITFIRE Doctoral Training Partnership

SPITFIRE (the Southampton Partnership for Innovative Training of Future Investigators Researching the Environment) is creating an innovative multidisciplinary experience for the effective training of future leaders in environmental science, engineering, technology development, business and policy.

SPITFIRE students will be registered at the University of Southampton and will undertake their PhD research at the University or one of the hosting partner organisations.

Unique features of SPITFIRE include opportunities for placements at a range of prestigious research organisations or industrial and policy partners. SPITFIRE aims to support a cohort of 20–30 students per year over five years of starts.
**www.spitfire.ac.uk**

## NEXUSS Centre for Doctoral Training

NEXUSS is a Centre for Doctoral Training funded by NERC and EPSRC and led by the University of Southampton, in partnership with five other leading academic and research centres (British Antarctic Survey, Heriot Watt University, National Oceanography Centre, Scottish Association for Marine Science and University of East Anglia). PhD projects in NEXUSS blend science and engineering to tackle major challenges in the environmental sciences through the development and application of novel Smart and Autonomous Observing Systems (SAOS) technology. NEXUSS training is founded around highly engaging Grand Challenge events. **www.southampton.ac.uk/nexuss**

### Research groups

Geochemistry

Marine Biology and Ecology

Geology and Geophysics

Marine Biogeochemistry

Palaeoceanography and Palaeoclimate

Physical Oceanography

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class BSc or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in related discipline (eg biological sciences, including marine biology, chemistry, engineering, environmental sciences, geography, geology, geophysics, mathematics, natural sciences, oceanography, physics)

**English language:** PhD: IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 5.5 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**

**Duration:** three to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** thesis and viva voce*

**Start date:** late September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts; references; CV; personal statement

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/oes**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 4785
**E:** PhD: gsnocs@southampton.ac.uk
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 5899
**E:** MRes: mscenq@southampton.ac.uk

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** minimum upper second-class degree, or an equivalent standard in other overseas qualifications approved by the University in a relevant subject (eg physics, electronics, engineering, materials science or mathematics)

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**

**Duration:** one year (full time)

**Assessment:** coursework, examinations and project

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with transcript

**Closing date:** none, but early application advised

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/orc**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2630

**E:** fpse-mscapply@southampton.ac.uk

---

Taught programmes
# OPTOELECTRONICS RESEARCH CENTRE (ORC)

## Choose Southampton

– Over 97 per cent of research assessed as world leading and internationally excellent (REF, 2014)
– One of the world's leading institutes for photonics research, with more than £52m worth of grants held
– State-of-the-art facilities within the largest cleanroom complex in Europe
– Strong culture of innovation that has a life-changing impact on society, including creating the technology which underpins the internet

### MSc Photonic Technologies

Whether you intend to gain skills and expertise that will enable you to take up a position in a key industrial sector or embark on further postgraduate research, you will find that our MSc Photonic Technologies will give you the solid intellectual foundation and hands-on practical and technical skills that you need for a successful professional career in science, engineering and related photonics-based industry.

#### Programme structure

**Semester one**
Compulsory modules: Lasers Optical Fibre Technology I; Plasmonics, Metamaterials, and Nanophotonics
Optional modules: Silicon Photonics; Light and Matter; Microfabrication
**Semester two**
Compulsory modules: Solid State and Ultrafast Lasers; Photonic Materials; Photonics Laboratory and Study Skills
Optional modules:
Industrial Dissertation; MEMS Sensors and Actuators; Nanoscience
**Semester three**
Lab and Cleanroom Project: four-month independent research project culminating in a dissertation (with optional industrial element)

### MSc Optical Fibre Technologies

This programme is taught by some of the world's leading experts on optical fibre technology. Areas of study include: fibre design and fabrication, fibre telecommunication, fibre lasers and fibre sensors including fibre devices. You will learn and apply the core concepts of these technologies in real-world settings, gaining hands-on experience of cutting-edge research.

#### Programme structure

**Semester one**
Compulsory modules: Optical Fibre Technology I; Optical Fibre Technology II
Optional modules (provisional): Introduction to MEMS; Signal Processing; Silicon Photonics; Light and Matter; Lasers
**Semester two**
Compulsory modules: Advanced Fibre Telecommunication; Optical Fibre Sensors; Photonics Laboratory
Optional modules (provisional): MEMS Sensors and Actuators; Wireless and Mobile Networks; Solid State and Ultrafast Lasers
**Semester three**
Compulsory module: Optical Fibre related four-month laboratory-based project. Industrial Showcase event

---

Research programmes
# OPTOELECTRONICS RESEARCH CENTRE (ORC)

## PhD

Photonics is changing the world in extraordinary ways. From powering the internet, navigating airliners, correcting vision to protecting the environment, photonics is at the heart of many of our world's most exciting technologies. It is a technology of the future.

Working alongside some of the world's leading photonics scientists, you will be conducting novel research in our state-of-the-art facilities, keeping up-to-date with the latest research trends, writing journal papers and attending conferences.

A PhD from Southampton will give you a solid grounding for your career. Our graduates pursue academic excellence and careers in industry at senior level in areas such as communications technology, healthcare, manufacturing, defence and energy management. The programme will equip you with knowledge, skills and prestigious industry and academic contacts, opening up exciting possibilities for your future career.

"I joined the ORC after my tutor recommended it as the best place to study for a photonics PhD. My PhD programme gave me the perfect research training and also provided me with many opportunities to attend international conferences and perform outreach activities. I have really grown as a researcher and this is just the beginning of my academic career."

**Qiongyue Kang**
PhD Photonics, 2015;
Research Fellow,
University of South Australia

### Research themes

Fundamental photonics
Light generation and manipulation
Nanophotonics and metamaterials
Optical biosensors and biophotonics
Optical fibres
Optical materials
Optical networks and systems
Silicon photonics
Sensing

---

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**English language:** IELTS 6.0, with minimum of 5.5 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**

**Duration:** up to four years (full time); three to seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** eight- and 16-month reports and viva voce examination determine progression in PhD programme; thesis and viva voce examination determine final PhD award *

**Start date:** October (but other dates are possible)

**Applying: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/apply**

**Closing date:** none, but international applicants should apply in good time to enable them to apply for any scholarships available from their own countries

**Funding:** scholarships available: **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/orc**

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**

* For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/orc**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2882

**E:** fpse-phdapply@southampton.ac.uk

Taught programmes
# PHILOSOPHY

## Choose Southampton

– Ranked fourth in UK for producing research which was world leading or internationally excellent (REF, 2014)
– Home to the Southampton Ethics Centre
– Established international reputation in the history of philosophy, especially in 19th century German philosophy; analytic aesthetics, and Wittgenstein
– Explore one topic in depth in a dissertation

## MA Philosophy

Combining a thorough grounding in philosophy at postgraduate level with an exceptional range of options, the MA Philosophy offers a unique opportunity for advanced work in the subject. Whether you are simply intending to build on your undergraduate studies or planning to pursue advanced research, this programme has been designed to meet your needs. The range of specialised modules reflects the broad spectrum of research interests represented by our philosophers. Following core modules devoted to central philosophical issues, you can choose from the wide range of specialised modules listed below, as well as write a dissertation on a topic of your choosing. This MA meets AHRC requirements to progress to MPhil/PhD research.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Mind, Knowledge, and Reality; Philosophy of Value; Research Skills; Individual Research Topic I; Individual Research Topic I; and the Dissertation.
Optional modules (indicative): Kierkegaard; Wittgenstein; Fiction and Fictionalism; Schopenhauer; Philosophy of Music; Other Minds; Paradoxes; Nietzsche; Heidegger; Philosophy of Mathematics; Philosophy of Sex; Ethics of Belief; Happiness and Wellbeing; Scepticism
**Plus** dissertation
**Note:** modules can be taken in other Humanities subjects

"Deciding to do my MA at the University of Southampton was the best decision I could have made for my career. I have always had a keen interest in aesthetics, and doing my MA here has given me the opportunity to work with some of the best academics in the field. I feel so privileged to be able to work on my research on the philosophy of music with philosophers who share my passion."

**Maria Mjaaland Sele**
MA Philosophy, 2013 ; PhD, fourth year

Research programmes
# PHILOSOPHY

## PhD/ PhD by Distance Learning

The PhD gives you the opportunity to pursue a substantial, independent research project supervised by one of the leading lights in the field. With a graduate community of around 30 students, you will be part of an exciting and vibrant research culture. In addition to one-to-one supervisions, you will have the opportunity to present your work at the weekly postgraduate research seminar, led by a member of the philosophy department. You will also benefit from other exciting events, such as visiting speaker seminars, workshops, conferences and masterclasses.

In recent years we have held grants on a variety of topics, most notably a €1.2+ million ERC grant on the metaphysics of persons, pregnancy and motherhood, as well as grants on repeatable artworks, Nietzsche, the nature of normativity, and more. We have hosted numerous major conferences, such as the British Society for Ethical theory annual conference, the British Postgraduate Philosophical Association annual conference, and the British Society for Aesthetics graduate conference. Students are encouraged to take part in the wider research community of the department.

*see page 174
**For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

Kristen Jeffs

"Although I am not resident in Southampton, the flexible approach of the Philosophy programme has enabled me to make a contribution to the vibrant research community, and has given me the opportunity to gain valuable teaching experience. The breadth and quality of the Wittgenstein scholarship, combined with generous support, has made Southampton the ideal place to commit to a philosophical research project."

**Kristen Jeffs**
PhD, third year

### Research areas

History of philosophy

Analytic aesthetics and the history of aesthetics

Wittgenstein and early analytic philosophy

Ethics

Epistemology

Language logic and metaphysics

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University, or MPhys/MSc Physics

**English language:** IELTS 6.0, with minimum of 5.5 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**

**Duration:** typically three to four years (full time)

**Assessment:** annual report, thesis and viva voce *

**Start date:** September

**Intake:** 25

**Closing date:** none, but early application advised

**Funding:** EPSRC, e-Science Initiative, NERC, HEFCE, industrial studentships, Horizon 2020, Leverhulme Trust, NExT Institute, University of Southampton scholarships, STFC, Wolfson Foundation

**Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/phys**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2882

**E:** fpse-phdapply@southampton.ac.uk

### Research programmes
# PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

## Choose Southampton

– 100 per cent of our research has been rated world leading or internationally excellent for its impact on society (REF, 2014)

– Ranked in the top five departments for our research output among the Russell Group universities (REF, 2014)

– Part of the Science and Engineering South Consortium, the most powerful cluster of research-intensive universities in the world

– Southampton is ranked fourth in the UK for studying Physics and Astronomy (*Guardian University Guide, 2017*)

## PhD

As a member of one of our friendly, vibrant research groups, people will always be interested to hear your ideas and help and encourage you. You will attend postgraduate lectures, classes and research seminars, and there will be opportunities to attend short courses or summer schools, such as Institute of Physics workshops and Nato Advanced Study Institutes. You will also benefit from state-of-the-art facilities. We have advanced nano-fabrication suites, and are one of the top supercomputing sites in the UK.

We expect students to present their results at national and international conferences, and we will encourage you to write up your results for publication in scientific journals.

"I would definitely recommend Physics and Astronomy at Southampton as a great place to study. The staff are experienced, the research is internationally recognised, and they have a wealth of connections with other universities and organisations."

**Declan Millar**
PhD Particle Physics, fourth year

### Research groups

**Astronomy Group**
Compact objects, including the full mass-scale of black holes, supernovae, time domain astronomy, galaxy evolution and next-generation instrumentation

**High-Energy Physics Group**
Beyond the standard model and cosmology, collider phenomenology, lattice QCD, strong coupling/holography and quantum gravity

**Quantum, Light and Matter Group**
Quantum physics, semiconductor physics, plasmonics, lasers and photonics, nanotechnology, advanced materials, spectroscopy

**Space Environment Physics**
Magnetospheres, auroras and upper atmospheres of Solar System planets

**Southampton Theory, Astronomy and Gravitation Institute**
Quantum matter, the extreme environment generated by black holes and neutron stars, and dark matter and dark energy

# ON TRACK FOR SPORTING SUCCESS

"My athletic career has undoubtedly taken a huge upturn during my time at the University, thanks to working with my fantastic coach in Southampton, Roderick Lock, and also the support of the Bursary scheme at the University. Having free access to the athletics track is of course a big asset but the biggest benefit lies in the use of the Sports Performance gym at Wide Lane Sports Ground."

**Alex Teuten**
PhD Chemistry, first year

**Sports and wellbeing:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/sport

## Taught programmes
# POLITICS AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

## Choose Southampton

– Top five in the UK for research outputs (REF, 2014)
– Centre for Citizenship, Globalization and Governance (C2G2) holds events with eminent speakers and facilitates award-winning projects
– Innovative learning and teaching through problem-based activities and workshops
– Opportunities for interdisciplinary collaborative research across social sciences
– Over 50 years' experience teaching politics and international relations

### MSc Governance and Policy

This programme examines processes of governance and policymaking at a variety of levels, from local to global, exploring the practice of modern governance, the nature of public policy design and delivery, and the challenges of solving major policy problems and dilemmas. Students can explore these issues in a cross-disciplinary way, making use of insights from across politics, international relations and the social sciences more broadly.

#### Programme structure

Core modules: Governance and Policy; Philosophy of Social Science Research; Research Design and Practice
Optional modules: four from a wide range in Politics and International Relations and Social Sciences
**Plus** dissertation

### MSc Governance and Policy (Research)

This ESRC-recognised programme enables you to study processes of governance and policymaking while receiving rigorous and extensive training in social science research methods. Successful ESRC-funded students will be eligible for a further three years' funding for PhD research.

#### Programme structure

Core modules: Governance and Policy; Philosophy of Social Science Research; Research Design and Practice; Qualitative Methods I; Quantitative Methods I; plus two from Qualitative Methods II, Quantitative Methods II or Survey Methods
Optional modules: two from a wide range in Politics and International Relations and Social Sciences
**Plus** dissertation

### MSc International Politics

This programme is designed to develop your understanding of issues such as globalisation, international relations and global governance. It explores theoretical perspectives in international relations, challenges in global politics, and how we might usefully analyse contemporary developments in terms of the changing balance of global power and the challenges of global coordination.

#### Programme structure

Core modules: One World, Many Theories: Understanding International Relations Theories; Philosophy of Social Science Research; Research Design and Practice
Optional modules: four from a wide range in Politics and International Relations; one from Social Sciences
**Plus** dissertation

### Related courses

**MA Cultural Politics**
Page 171

### MSc International Politics (Research)

This ESRC-recognised programme provides an opportunity to investigate current debates about the changing nature of global politics while receiving rigorous and extensive training in social science research methods. Successful ESRC-funded students will be eligible for a further three years' funding for PhD research.

#### Programme structure

Core modules: One World, Many Theories: Understanding International Relations Theories; Philosophy of Social Science Research; Research Design and Practice; Qualitative Methods I; Quantitative Methods I; plus two from Qualitative Methods II, Quantitative Methods II or Survey Methods
Optional modules: two from a wide range in Politics and International Relations and Social Sciences
**Plus** dissertation

"The academic flexibility, the detailed and constructive feedback from lecturers, the library resources and the variety of social activity have been of the highest quality. The most exciting part for me has been the chance to work with leading academics in the field; their guidance, support and friendly attitude have been invaluable."

**Viktor Valgarðsson**
PG Dip/MSc Governance and Policy, 2015

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**English language:** IELTS 7.0, with minimum of 6.5 in each component; MPA and MPA (Practice) IELTS 6.5, with minimum 6.0 in each component

**Duration:** one year (full time), Masters of Public Administration (Practice) (MPA) 20 months

**Assessment:** coursework and/or examination

**Start date:** September

**Intake:** 10 to 20 per programme

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts and two references

**Closing date:** 31 July, early applications are encouraged. Applications after this date may be considered

**Funding:** University funding may be available **www.southampton. ac.uk/pg/polf** and from the South Coast Doctoral Training Partnership **http://southcoastdtp.ac.uk**

**Additional costs:** Printing, photocopying, fieldwork

**Note:** optional modules run according to staff availability and student uptake

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/pol**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 5395
**E:** pgtapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

## MSc International Security and Risk

subject to validation (see page 175)

This programme combines security studies, cyber security and risk analysis to reflect a global political environment that demands new thinking. This multidisciplinary approach incorporates both the skills and the dimensions of understanding that are necessary for navigating the radically changed political landscape of the 21st Century. Historical, social scientific, technological, and military factors are placed on an equal footing in order to grapple with contemporary problems and challenges. Using advanced research on risk analysis and decision making, students will be able to apply their skills and knowledge to address global security issues and the complex situations policy makers address every day.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Contemporary Security Challenges; Security Theory; Foundations of Cyber Security; Principles of Risk Management
Optional modules: four from a wide range in Politics and International Relations and Social Sciences
Plus dissertation

## Master of Public Administration (MPA)

subject to validation (see page 175)

The Master of Public Administration provides you with the knowledge and skills to analyse and manage processes of governance, policy-making, and administration at many levels of government. You will choose among a variety of modules that allow you to explore the many dimensions of modern policy-making and administration and the mechanics of public policy design and implementation. You can also learn about the strategies that public and non-profit organisations use to respond to major policy problems and dilemmas, and the social effects of policy choices. You will receive training in research design and will undertake individual, original research as part of your dissertation.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Comparative Public Administration; Research Design and Practice
Optional modules: four from a wide range in Politics and International Relations and Social Sciences

## Master of Public Administration (Practice) (MPA)

subject to validation (see page 175)

The Master of Public Administration provides you with the knowledge and skills to analyse and manage processes of governance, policy-making, and administration at many levels of government. You will choose among a variety of modules that allow you to explore the many dimensions of modern policy-making and administration, and the mechanics of public policy design and implementation. You can also learn about the strategies that public and non-profit organisations use to respond to major policy problems and dilemmas, and the social effects of policy choices. You will receive training in research design and will undertake a placement at a public sector or non-profit agency or organisation. The programme, including placement, lasts 20 months.

### Programme structure

Core modules: Comparative Public Administration; Research Design and Placement in Public Administration.
Optional modules: four from a wide range in Politics and International Relations and Social Sciences
Plus dissertation

## Research programmes
# POLITICS AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

### PhD

We offer PhD programmes in many areas of political science, political theory and international relations in a highly stimulating and supportive environment. Topics range from democratic engagement to local governance, from policy studies to political accountability, from global justice to theories of citizenship, from development to nuclear security, and from world government to globalisation.

You will work with a supervisory team of at least two academic members of staff and consult with other members of staff as needed. We actively encourage doctoral student participation in academic conferences and submission of articles to scholarly journals.

Our academics' groundbreaking research projects impact on national and international politics and policy processes and the 2014 Research Excellence Framework ranked us fifth in the UK for research output.

### Research themes

Citizenship, justice and democracy
Governance and public policy
Globalisation, development and inequality
Institutions risk and security
Migration and the politics of membership

### Research centres

Centre for Citizenship, Globilization and Governance
www.southampton.ac.uk/C2G2/

### Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

Entry requirements: masters degree in a relevant subject; good honours degree considered, professional experience may also be considered: plus satisfactory performance at interview

English language: IELTS 7.0, with minimum of 6.0 in each component, or equivalent, achieved within past two years

Duration: three to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

Assessment: annual reports, confirmation, thesis and viva voce *

Start date: September, though start dates throughout the year also considered

Applying: University application form with transcripts, two references and research proposal

Closing date: none, but early application advised

Funding: University funding may be available www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/polf and from the South Coast Doctoral Training Partnership http://southcoastdtp.ac.uk

Fees: www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

Additional costs: printing, photocopying, fieldwork

* For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37



"The lecturers here are very passionate and knowledgeable on the courses they teach. There is also a very good support system. The biggest highlight of my studies so far is being able to immerse myself with the study culture in the UK and meeting and making new friends."

Sofia Ahmad Shahir
MSc Governance and Policy, first year



"The supervisors are very approachable, their support is invaluable. I've also really enjoyed the training in research methods."

Nick Or
PhD in Politics and International Relations, second year

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/pol

Or to have specific questions answered:
T: +44 (0)23 8059 2882
E: pgrapply.fshms@southampton.co.uk

Taught programmes
# PSYCHOLOGY

## Choose Southampton

– 100 per cent of our research is rated world leading or internationally excellent for its societal impact and for our research environment (REF, 2014)
– Home to world-leading research groups
– Research seminars delivered by distinguished visitors and guest speakers


State-of-the-art research facilities, such as our eye-tracking laboratory, allow us to investigate research questions in a number of different ways.

### MSc Foundations of Clinical Psychology

The MSc Foundations of Clinical Psychology is recognised as a Continuing Professional Development programme by the British Psychology Society (BPS) and aims to provide students with a broad understanding of the empirical and theoretical foundations of clinical psychology and the role of the clinical psychologist in a European and international context. The programme focuses on the application of clinical psychology cross-culturally. It will serve as an academic stepping-stone to a PhD in psychology and will supplement students' experience when applying for doctoral programmes in clinical psychology.

#### Programme structure

**Core modules:** Applied Research Methods; Fundamentals of Clinical Psychology; Fundamentals of Therapeutic Skills; CBT for Anxiety and Depression; Leadership and Management
**Plus** dissertation

#### Key facts: additional information

Entry Requirements: upper second-class honours degree in psychology, including statistics modules; other degrees considered in conjunction with an approved BPS conversion course. Experience of working in a mental health setting is desirable
Assessment: essays, write-up of experiential learning task, presentations, qualitative and quantitative data analysis, dissertation
Closing date: 31 July

### MSc Health Psychology

This BPS-accredited programme is designed for graduates who wish to undertake an in-depth study of the application of psychological knowledge and theory to health issues. We provide a thorough grounding in health psychology and its application to real-world health problems. Successful completion of an accredited MSc is the essential first step towards further training to becoming a registered and chartered health psychologist. It is possible to take individual modules as freestanding continuing education programmes.

#### Programme structure

**Core modules:** Psychology and the Delivery of Healthcare; Biopsychosocial Aspects of Health; Psychosocial Aspects of Illness and Disability; Applied Research Methods

**Optional modules:** you may choose from a list of modules, including Introduction to CBT, Current and Emerging Issues in Psycho-oncology and Pain Research, Apprenticeship in Health Psychology
**Plus** dissertation

#### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: upper second-class degree in psychology including statistics modules and preferably knowledge of SPSS
Duration: one year (full time); 27 months (part time)
Assessment: behaviour change diary and essay, mini-systematic review, research proposal, qualitative and quantitative data analysis, and examinations
Closing date: 31 July, early applications are encouraged. Applications after this date may be considered

### MSc Research Methods in Psychology

This programme will equip and motivate you to undertake high-quality research in psychology, providing advanced training and structured support. You will be encouraged to apply newly acquired concepts, methods and skills to address research questions relevant to your particular area of interest. You will become fully immersed in active psychology research programmes, gaining practical, hands-on experience in conducting research.

#### Programme structure

**Core modules:** Applied Research Methods: Psychological Research Design; Applied Research Methods: Correlational Methods in Psychology; Applied Research Methods: Qualitative Psychology; Applied Research Methods: Group Comparisons; Concepts and Skills; Advanced Statistical Methods
**Compulsory modules:** Research Apprenticeship in Psychology; Statistical Programming in R

#### Key facts: additional information

Assessment: coursework and dissertation
Closing date: 31 July, early applications are encouraged. Applications after this date may be considered.

## Professional training programmes

Cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) is a collaborative and evidence-based psychological treatment. The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) recommends CBT for a range of mental health problems, including depression, anxiety, psychosis and personality disorders. CBT enables us to understand the relationships between our feelings, thinking, behaviours and environment, and the ways in which these can become problematic. With an understanding of how mental health difficulties have developed and are maintained day to day, we can support people to make changes if they choose to do so. The aim of CBT is to reduce distress and improve quality of life in line with an individual's goals and aspirations.

#### Find out more

Tel: +44 (0)23 8059 5108
Email: cbtadmin@southampton.ac.uk
**www.southampton.ac.uk/psychology**

### PG Dip Cognitive Behavioural Therapy for Anxiety and Depression

This BABCP level 2-accredited postgraduate diploma provides one-year training in CBT for mild to moderate anxiety and mild to severe depression in line with national IAPT guidelines. The course is open to high-intensity IAPT trainees and others who wish to develop these specialist skills.

### Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree in psychology

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component; MSc Foundations of Clinical Psychology and MSc Health Psychology: IELTS 7.0, with minimum of 6.5 in each component

**Duration:** one year (full time)

**Applying:** University online application form with transcripts, two references and personal statement. MSc Research Methods in Psychology requires a CV

**Start date:** September

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

**Funding:** University funding may be available www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/psychf and from the South Coast Doctoral Training Partnership http://southcoastdtp.ac.uk

**Additional costs:** printing, photocopying, fieldwork

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/psych**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**MSc courses:**
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 3483
**E:** pgtapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk
**Professional training:**
**T:** +44 (0)238 059 5108
**E:** cbtadmin@southampton.ac.uk

## Programme structure

Modules: Introduction to CBT Theory and Skills; CBT Theory and Skills II; CBT Supervision 1: Introduction to Evidence-based Treatments for People with Anxiety and Depression; Evidence-based Treatments for Anxiety Disorders; CBT Supervision 2: Disorder-specific Treatments for People with Anxiety Disorders; CBT for Depression; CBT Supervision 3: Evidence-based Treatments for People with Depression; CBT portfolio

**Plus** clinical work placement focusing on anxiety and depression, supervised by University supervisors and practice supervisors based in the IAPT service.

## Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: usually good degree in psychology, mental health professional qualification or equivalent
Duration: one year; most students will be working in a high-intensity IAPT service and will attend University for two days a week, with some short training blocks
Assessment: combination of clinical and academic assignments, including therapy ratings against CTS-R
Start date: late September/early October

## PG Dip Cognitive Behavioural Therapy

This BABCP level 1-accredited postgraduate diploma aims to provide students with a clear understanding of cognitive behavioural concepts, models and methods. You will develop skills in collaborative assessment, formulation and treatment, based on current models of mental health. With a critical appreciation of the theoretical and empirical literature, you will also develop skills in sound clinical decision-making. The diploma has been developed in line with IAPT for anxiety and depression, and severe mental illness (SMI).

## Programme structure

Modules: Core and optional modules may be selected to develop competency in working with people with anxiety and depression; psychosis

and bipolar; and personality disorders. Students choose a combination of taught and supervision modules to develop specialist skills

## Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: suitable for mental health professionals with approved professional training, previous CBT training and at least one year's experience of supervised CBT practice; usually good degree in psychology or professional equivalent
Duration: usually one to two years and must be completed in a maximum of five years; most students will be working in clinical settings and will attend University for one day a week, with some short training blocks
Assessment: combination of clinical and academic assignments, including therapy ratings against CTS-R
Start date: October
Funding: employer funding as part of continuous professional development; alternatively, wholly or partly self-funded

## PG Cert Cognitive Behavioural Therapy

This postgraduate certificate introduces students to the theory and practice of CBT and is available at introductory and advanced levels depending on the stage of professional development. It is also available as a theory-only course for researchers and others interested in focusing on theoretical development.

## Programme structure

Theory-only pathway: Introduction to CBT Theory and Skills; CBT Theory and Skills II; Evidence-based Treatments for Anxiety Disorders; CBT for Depression
Anxiety and Depression pathway: (introductory level practice) Introduction to CBT Theory and Skills; CBT Theory and Skills II; CBT Supervision in Evidence-based Treatments for People with Anxiety and Depression
Advanced-level practice: Evidence-based Treatments for Anxiety Disorders; CBT for Depression; CBT for Personality Disorders; CBT for

Psychosis; Supervisory Skills; CBT supervision linked to selected taught modules

## Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: usually good degree in psychology or professional equivalent
Duration: highly flexible: one to five years; most students will be working in clinical settings and will attend University with some short training blocks
Assessment: combination of clinical and academic assignments, including therapy ratings against CTS-R
Start date: late September/early October
Funding: employer funding as part of your continuous professional development; alternatively, wholly or partly self-funded

"My research is a combination of social psychology and neuroscience which shows the flexibility of the researchers here and their willingness to accommodate their students' interests. I am also being trained to use an Electroencephalogram (which measures brain activity) for my dissertation and that's really exciting."

**Ria Singh**
MSc Research Methods in Psychology

---

Research programmes
# PSYCHOLOGY

## PhD

This programme offers students an opportunity to work in a stimulating and supportive environment with state-of-the-art research facilities, and with academics who have an international reputation for research excellence. We are able to offer funding to outstanding applicants who can demonstrate strong commitment to a postgraduate research career with excellent academic achievement and research experience.

## Programme structure

You will work within a supervisory team to develop and submit a research thesis of up to 75,000 words, which must include a systematic review.

## Key facts: additional information

Applying: University online application form with indicative research area (for 1+3 applicants) and research proposal (for +3 applicants), CV and references
Funding: University funding may be available **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/psychf** and from the South Coast Doctoral Training Partnership **http://southcoastdtp.ac.uk**

"Not only have I gained knowledge in health psychology, but I've learned so much about working in a professional environment: pushing myself to the limit, how to pull myself up when things go wrong and how to work to the best of my ability."

**Polly Langdon**
MSc Health Psychology, 2013;
MPhil/PhD in Psychology, fourth year
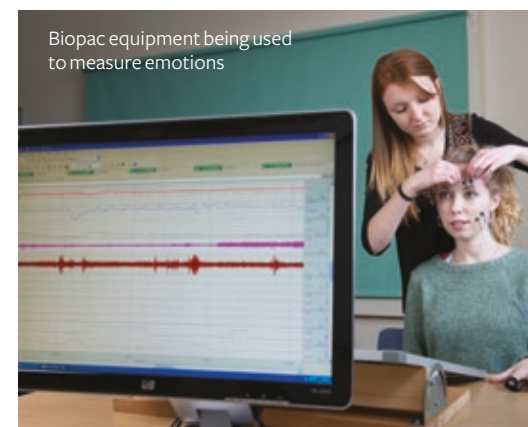
Biopac equipment being used to measure emotions

---

Unless otherwise stated
**Entry requirements:**
first- or upper second-class degree or equivalent for 1+3 programme; for +3 programme, a merit or distinction in a relevant postgraduate taught degree plus satisfactory performance at interview

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component; for HCPC-approved programmes IELTS 7.0, with minimum of 6.5 in each component; for information on other accepted English language tests, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/englang**
**Plus** satisfactory performance at interview

**Closing date:** 31 July, early applications are encouraged. Applications after this date may be considered. December for DClin Psych, DEd Psych; funding decisions for PhD made from early spring

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/psychf

**Duration:** three to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** annual reports, confirmation, thesis and viva voce*

**Start date:** September, though start dates throughout the year also considered

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/psych**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**DClin Psych, DEd Psych:**
T: +44 (0)23 8059 5320
E: pgrapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk
**PhD, PhD in Health Psych:**
T: +44 (0)23 8059 3476
E: pgrapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

## Taught doctorate programmes

### Doctorate in Clinical Psychology

This three-year programme will provide you with knowledge of central theoretical and empirical approaches to clinical psychology. You will gain experience of the application of theoretical models and treatment approaches to psychological problems and you will develop competence as an applied psychologist and scientist practitioner across multidisciplinary healthcare settings. The programme is approved by HCPC and BPS.

#### Programme structure

There are core modules in clinical psychology and research methods; a small-scale research project and research thesis. Practitioner modules provide NHS experience in clinical services.

#### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: upper second-class degree in psychology or equivalent conferring Graduate Basis for Chartership (GBC) by BPS, plus relevant work experience plus satisfactory performance at interview
Duration: three years (full time)
Assessment: includes essays, oral presentations, case reports, structured clinical assessments, research thesis with viva voce, portfolio/clinical logbook, evaluation of clinical competence on placement including assessment of recorded therapy sessions*
Start date: October
Applying: The Clearing House for Postgraduate Courses in Clinical Psychology, 15 Hyde Terrace, Leeds, LS2 9LT:
**www.leeds.ac.uk/chpccp**
Closing date: December
Fees: paid by NHS

Please note that this programme is not currently open to international applicants

### Doctorate in Educational Psychology

Educational psychologists work in a variety of ways to address the problems experienced by children and young people in an educational context. This three-year doctoral training programme, approved by HCPC and BPS, will enable you to develop knowledge, understanding and application of theory, empirical evidence and interventions at the core of the professional practice of educational psychology.

#### Programme structure

Core modules include Learning and Development, Emotion and Behaviour, Qualitative and Quantitative Research Methods, small-scale and applied research projects and a research thesis. Further modules are linked to placement learning and the development of a casework portfolio.

#### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: upper second-class degree in psychology or equivalent conferring Graduate Basis for Chartership (GBC) by BPS; relevant experience (at least one to two years) of working with children and young people in educational or childcare setting; usually resident in UK at time of application and able to work in England for duration of course and at least two years after completion plus satisfactory performance at interview
Duration: three years (full time)
Assessment: essays and academic critiques, reports of casework, practical work files applied research projects, research thesis and viva voce*
Start date: September
Applying: through Association of Educational Psychologists website –
**www.aep.org.uk/training/**
selection conducted at programme level
Closing date: December
Fees: bursary from National College of Teaching and Leadership for year one and fees throughout: **www. education.gov.uk/schools/careers/ careeropportunities/b00201184/ educational-psychology/ educational-psych-application**

bursaries for years two and three through local authority placement scheme (currently £17,000)

Please note that this programme is not currently open to international applicants

### Research divisions

Centre for Vision and Cognition (CVC)

Centre for Innovation in Mental Health (CiMH)

Centre for Research on Self and Identity (CRSI)

Centre for Clinical and Community Applications of Health Psychology (CCCAHP)

**www.southampton.ac.uk/ psychology/research**

# COLLABORATING WITH COLLEAGUES

"It is thanks to the mentoring, support and training I have received from my supervisors and close colleagues that I am now experienced in conducting research projects. Close collaboration has already opened up so many doors for my research career; I am now part of a number of international research projects at the University of Alaska, Tromsø, Bergen and Cologne"

**Charlotte Clarke**
PhD Geography and the Environment, second year

Charlotte Clarke works closely with her mentor, Professor Mary Edwards

Taught programmes

# SOCIAL STATISTICS AND DEMOGRAPHY

## Choose Southampton

– Top five in the UK for research power and outputs, based on volume and quality of research (Social Policy, including Demography, REF, 2014)
– More than 50 years at the forefront of international research on methodology for the design and analysis of sample surveys
– World top 100 university for statistics (QS World Rankings, 2017)
– Leading international centre for research in social statistics

## MSc Demography

Gain interdisciplinary study skills in the field of population science and the analysis of demographic phenomena. Learn about population change, its relationship to policy and how to analyse population dynamics.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Demographic Methods I & II; Qualitative Methods; Population, Poverty and Policy; Research Skills; Quantitative Methods I & II or Generalised Linear Models; Survey Design; Understanding Population Change

Optional modules: Analysis of Hierarchical (Multilevel and Longitudinal) Data; Population and Reproductive Health; Methods for Researching in Ageing Societies; Family Demography; Critical Issues in Global Health: Concept and Case Studies; Methods and Analysis of Global Health Trends and Differentials; Philosophy of Social Science Research; Social Science Data: Sources and Measurement. Modules on other MSc programmes (eg MSc Gerontology, MSc Social Statistics) may be taken as options after discussion with your academic tutor and the MSc programme coordinator

**Plus** dissertation

## MSc Global Health

This reserch-led interdisciplinary programme provides comprehensive training on the principles, methods and research skills necessary to understand, interpret and solve critical global health challenges.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Health Policy and Economics; Quantitative Methods 1*; Epidemiology: Concepts, Analysis and Application*; Population and Reproductive Health

Optional modules include: Demographic Methods 1 and 2, Core Skills in Geographical Information Systems*; Ageing, Health and Wellbeing; Enabling Change for Health Improvement; Health Services Organisation and Evaluation; Healthcare Informatics, Food Systems, Qualitative Methods 1.

*Students with foundation level training and knowledge in relevant methods courses may be allowed to choose the corresponding advanced level modules either as a substitute or as an optional for specialisation.

### Key facts: additional information

Language requirements: an IELTS overall score of 6.5 with no individual score below 6.0

## MSc/PG Cert/PG Dip Data Analytics for Government

subject to validation (see page 175)

This new programme, offered in support of the Government Statistical Service, provides specialist skills and knowledge in statistics and data science. It is particularly suitable if you are employed in an analytical profession in the UK Government or equivalent organisations in the UK and abroad.

### Programme structure

Experienced tutors deliver each module intensively in a one-week period. Successful completion of six instructional modules leads to the PG Cert; 12 instructional modules for the PG Dip and successful completion of the diploma and dissertation leads to the MSc Data Analytics for Government.

Compulsory modules: Survey Fundamentals; Data Science Foundations; Statistics in Government; Statistical Programming.

Optional modules: Introduction to Survey Research; Survey Data Collection; Economics and National Accounts; Demographic Methods; Evaluation and Monitoring; Statistical Disclosure Control; Regression Modelling; Advanced Statistical Modelling I; Generalised linear models II; Analysis of Complex Survey Data III; Multilevel Modelling; Further Survey Estimation; Time Series Analysis; Index Numbers; Small Area Estimation.
**Plus** dissertation

### Key facts: additional information

Duration: Two to four years (part time), or one year (full time) with a restricted range of optional modules.

## MSc Social Statistics
### (Research Methods)

This programme trains you in the theory and methods of social statistics, exposing you to cutting-edge social statistical practice and preparing you for carrying out research in the social sciences. There is a particular focus on survey design and analysis, statistical modelling of complex data and demographic methods.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Quantitative Methods I & II or Generalised Linear Models; Survey Design; Demographic Methods I; Qualitative Methods I; Analysis of Hierarchical (Multilevel and Longitudinal) Data; Research Skills; Social Science Data: Sources and Measurement.

Optional modules: Computer-intensive Statistical Methods; Critical Issues in Global Health: Concept and Case Studies; Methods and Analysis of Global Health Trends and Differentials; Philosophy of Social Science Research; Family Demography; Qualitative Methods II; Statistical Theory and Linear Models; Demographic Methods II; Design of Experiments; Epidemiological Methods; Migration and Development; Multivariate Analysis; Population, Poverty and Policy; Population and Reproductive Health; Methods for Researching in Ageing Societies; Statistical Computing; Statistical Genetics; Survey Methods I; Survival Analysis; Understanding Population Change
**Plus** dissertation

## MSc Social Statistics
### (Statistics)

Train in the theory and methods of social statistics, with cutting-edge social statistical practice. There's a focus on statistical methodology and underlying theory, equipping you with the skills to research social statistics methodology, or develop a career as a professional social statistician.

### Programme structure

Compulsory modules: Generalised Linear Models; Analysis of Hierarchical (Multilevel and Longitudinal) Data; Multivariate Analysis; Research Skills; Social Science Data: Sources and Measurement; Survey Design; Statistical Theory and Linear Models; Survey Methods I

Optional modules: Bayesian Methods; Computer-intensive Statistical Methods; Demographic Methods I & II; Design of Experiments; Epidemiological Methods; Qualitative Methods I; Statistical Computing; Statistical Genetics; Survival Analysis
**Plus** dissertation

"The facilities at Southampton were excellent and the structure of the degree course meant I was able to learn while continuing to work."

**Ruth Studley**
MSc Official Statistics; Director of Strategy and Development, Healthcare Inspectorate Wales

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 5.5 in each component, or equivalent

**Duration:** one year (full time); 27 months

**Assessment:** coursework and/or examination; dissertation

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts

**Start date:** September

**Closing date:** none, but early application advised

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

**Funding:** International scholarships are available www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/demof

**Additional costs:** printing and photocopying

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/demo**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 7342
**E:** pgtapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree plus a masters at merit level in a relevant subject, or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University plus satisfactory performance at interview

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component, or equivalent, achieved within the past two years

**Duration:** three to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** annual reports, confirmation of PhD, thesis and viva voce

**Start date:** September, but possible throughout the year

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, research proposal, CV and two references

**Closing date:** none, but early application advised.

**Funding:** may be available from the academic unit (please contact us for details) and the South Coast Doctoral Training Partnership – visit www.southcoastdtp.ac.uk for more information.

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/demof

**Additional costs:** fieldwork, printing and photocopying

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/demo**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 7385
**E:** pgrapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

## Research programmes
# SOCIAL STATISTICS AND DEMOGRAPHY

### PhD

Social Statistics and Demography at Southampton has been awarded Doctoral Training Status by the ESRC. You will plan your research in year one and undertake training in specific research skills and methods. During years two and three, you will conduct your research, including field-based research where applicable. You will give two seminars at the University during your studies and will be encouraged to present your work at national and international conferences.

"I decided to study at the University of Southampton because of its international reputation as the best school for Social Statistics and multilevel modelling techniques in the United Kingdom, and perhaps the world."

**Priscilla Atwani Idele**
PhD Social Statistics, 2002
Chief of the Data Analysis Unit, UNICEF

### Research areas

**Demography**
Demographic data and methods; fertility, sexual and reproductive health and child health in developing countries; fertility, the family and family planning in the UK; marriage and partnership; historical demography; living standards and poverty; migration

**Social statistics**
Statistical data editing and imputation in sample surveys and censuses; sample weighting and computation of associated confidence intervals; analysis of sample data collected via complex sampling methods; investigation of measurement error and non-ignorable non-response; confidentiality issues associated with release of data from official surveys; estimation based on mixed spatial and temporal models for small-area effects; variance estimation for sample surveys in the presence of non-response imputation

**Statistical modelling**
Generalised linear models, multilevel modelling, survival analysis, contingency tables and graphical models; non-ignorable non-response models; imputation and inference in the presence of misclassification; developing multi-level models for discrete-time and discrete-choice data

### Research centres

Centre for Applied Social Surveys
**www.s3ri.soton.ac.uk/cass**

Centre for Global Health, Population, Poverty and Policy
**www.southampton.ac.uk/ghp3**

ESRC Centre for Population Change
**www.cpc.ac.uk**

Centre for Research on Ageing
**www.southampton.ac.uk/ageingcentre**

ESRC National Centre for Research Methods
**www.ncrm.ac.uk**

Southampton Statistical Sciences Research Institute
**www.southampton.ac.uk/s3ri**

# ENGINEERING ON A GLOBAL SCALE

"Studying in Malaysia allows me to network with local companies and form connections with possible future research collaborators. In the UK, my focus was to hone my technical skills. Studying in two different countries also means I get to experience two completely different cultures, which certainly helps me to become a global citizen."

**Ivan T Y Ling**
PhD Engineering and Environment, third year

**Malaysia campus:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/my

Taught programmes

# SOCIOLOGY, SOCIAL POLICY AND CRIMINOLOGY

## Choose Southampton

– Top five in the UK for research power and outputs, based on the volume and quality of our research (Social Policy, including Criminology, REF, 2014)
– Social Policy at Southampton is ranked seventh in the country (*The Times Good University Guide,* 2017)
– Criminology at Southampton is ranked eighth in the country (*The Times Good University Guide,* 2017)

The University is part of the government-funded consortium to build evidence around what really works in reducing crime.

## MSc Criminology

Our exciting and innovative postgraduate criminology programme examines topics fundamental to an advanced understanding of the causes, consequences and responses to crime. There are a range of options reflecting our academics' research.

**Programme structure**

Core modules: Criminal Behaviour: Applied Perspectives; Criminal Justice: Policy and Practice; Philosophy of Social Science Research; Research Design and Practice; Qualitative Methods 1; Quantitative Methods 1

Optional modules: eg Life Behind Bars: Prisons and Punishment; Contemporary Policing; Cyber Crime; Insecurity and the Dark Web; Violence and Sex in Law, Literature and Culture; Psychology in a Forensic Context; Census and Neighbourhood Analysis; Introduction to Security Studies; Contemporary Theories of Justice; Survey Design; Qualitative Methods/ Quantitative Methods 2 – these methods courses can also be taken as options; Social Science Data: Sources and Measurement

**Plus** dissertation

## MSc International Social Policy

What is human wellbeing and what are the various steps taken by governments to promote it? The MSc International Social Policy considers these questions. You can choose pathways in ageing societies and development studies. We also offer a research methods pathway, which is ESRC accredited and an excellent basis for PhD study in Social Policy.

**Programme structure**

Modules from (depending on pathway): International Social Welfare; Philosophy of Social Science Research; Perspectives in Gerontology; Development and Migration; Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship; The South and Global Politics

**Plus** dissertation

## MSc Sociology and Social Policy

This programme allows you to combine advanced-level training in sociology and social policy. The combination allows you to acquire substantive knowledge about the nature of social needs, the emergence and reactions to social problems, and the contested, political boundaries between the individual and the state, across two complementary disciplines. Choose from the quantitative, the qualitative or the substantive pathway: this means you have a broad choice of modules.

**Programme structure**

Modules from (depending on pathway): Understanding Modernity; International Social Policy; Understanding Social Change; International Social Welfare; Philosophy of Social Science Research; Research Design and Practice; Quantitative Methods; Qualitative Methods; Project Modules 1 and 2 (from a range of specialist options)

**Plus** dissertation

## MSc Sociology and Social Research

This ESRC-accredited programme offers advanced conceptual and methodological training in sociological research and analysis. In addition to providing you with the skills to conduct research in a variety of professional contexts, it is also an excellent basis for PhD studies.

**Programme structure**

Core modules: Understanding Modernity; Understanding Social Change; Philosophy of Social Science Research; Research Design and Practice; Quantitative Methods; Qualitative Methods; Project Modules 1 and 2 (from a range of specialist options)

**Plus** dissertation

"Southampton is an intellectually stimulating and vibrant university, which engages and challenges students from all parts of the world. Southampton felt like a global village to me and the cultural and social capital I was exposed to was immense."

**Dr Jana Javornik**
PhD Social Sciences, 2010;
Associate Professor of Public and Social Policy,
University of East London

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** first- or upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University in a relevant discipline. In some circumstances, professional qualifications are considered

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component

**Duration:** one year (full time); 27 months (part time)

**Assessment:** coursework and dissertation

**Start date:** September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts and two references, one of which should be an academic reference

**Closing date:** 31 July, but early applications are encouraged, especially for international students needing to obtain a visa. Applications after 31 July may be considered.

**Funding:** International scholarships are available
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ sspcf**

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/ pg/fees

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ sspc**
Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2511
**E:** pgtapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** masters degree at merit level, in relevant subject or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University. A good bachelor honours degree may also be considered plus satisfactory performance at interview

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component, or equivalent, achieved within the past two years

**Duration:** three to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** annual reports, confirmation of PhD, thesis and viva voce

**Start date:** September, but sometimes possible throughout the year

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, research proposal and two references

**Closing date:** none, but early application advised

**Funding:** may be available through the academic unit (please contact us for details) and the South Coast Doctoral Training Partnership - visit **www.southcoastdtp.ac.uk** for more information

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/sspcf

**Additional costs:** fieldwork, printing and photocopying, etc; some help may be provided

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/sspc**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 7335

**E:** pgrapply.fshms@southampton.ac.uk

## Research programmes
# SOCIOLOGY,SOCIAL POLICY AND CRIMINOLOGY

### PhD

We offer PhD programmes in many areas of sociology, social policy and criminology in a highly supportive and stimulating environment which has been awarded Doctoral Training Partnership status by the ESRC. You will be supervised by two academics with related research interests, and a wider supervisory team will oversee your progress. We are interested in applications from students who want to pursue research in areas of quantitative and qualitative sociology, social policy or criminology; or who are interested in interdisciplinary research within health and wellbeing, energy, environment and resilience, or the social/computational interface.

### Programme structure

You'll be expected to undertake appropriate research training sessions organised by us and encouraged to play a full part in our activities. These include a seminar programme with visiting speakers, and research workshops where you can present your work and discuss common issues in a more informal atmosphere. We will also encourage you to attend external conferences and workshops. If you do not have a research grant to cover the costs of such events, you may apply for financial assistance.

### Research centres

Centre for Citizenship, Globalisation and Governance

Centre for Research on Ageing

China Research Centre

ESRC Centre for Population Change (CPC)

ESRC National Centre for Research Methods

ESRC Third Sector Research Centre

Institute for Criminal Justice Research

Work Futures Research Centre

### Research areas

Crime and social cohesion

Criminology/policing

Environmental change and sustainability

Families and communities

International and comparative social policy

Living standards and welfare

Methodological innovation

Religion, ethnicities and belonging

Research methods

Web science

Work and organisations

Work futures, global business and entrepreneurship

"I absolutely loved my time at Southampton and made some great friends. It's a brilliant campus and I had brilliant supervision support from the academic team."

**Katie Bruce**
MSc Sociology; MPhil/PhD Sociology and Social Policy, 2012; Director at JustSpeak

# ARTS ON CAMPUS AND BEYOND

**Studio 144 will unite our campuses with the city centre, extending the range and quality of arts and culture in Southampton. Nuffield Southampton Theatre will be opening a second space, including a new theatre with over 450 seats, studio theatre and dance studio. John Hansard Gallery is also relocating from Highfield Campus, and will work closely with the City Art Gallery to develop internationally-acclaimed art exhibitions.**

**Arts pages:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/arts

Credit:Thierry Bal

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**English language:** IELTS 6.5, with minimum of 6.0 in each component, or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University, achieved within the past two years

**Duration:** Integrated PhD and 1+3 (MSc + PhD) – up to five years (full time); up to nine years (part time); PhD – up to four years (full time); up to seven years (part time)

**Start date:** September (Integrated PhD, PhD, 1+3); sometimes possible throughout the year (PhD only)

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, research proposal and two references

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

"Being a part of S3RI is one of the most significant milestones in my career."

**Carla Azevedo**
S3RI PhD

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/s3ri**

Or to have specific questions answered:

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 7385
**E:** pgrapply.fshs@southampton.ac.uk

---

Research programmes
# SOUTHAMPTON STATISTICAL SCIENCES RESEARCH INSTITUTE

## Choose Southampton

– S3RI brings together staff from across the University for research in methods and applications of statistics
– Southampton is ranked in the world's top 100 universities for statistics (QS World Rankings, 2017)
– Research themes are Biostatistics; Design of Experiments; Policy and Evaluation, Statistical Modelling and Survey Methods

## PhD Statistics

We have a lively and thriving community of postgraduate students engaged in research across a range of areas and we support them extensively. Supervisors, who are international experts in their field, provide in-depth training. You will be given a personal computer, a desk in a shared office and a conference attendance allowance. We offer a number of competitive studentships to cover fees and cost of living. The type of funding depends on the eligibility of the candidate.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: first- or upper second-class bachelor degree in a relevant mathematical subject (for Integrated PhD). Masters in a relevant mathematical subject or first- or upper-second class degree (for PhD) in a relevant mathematical subject at MMath or MPhys level or equivalent, or satisfactory performance at interview Assessment: progression from year one to year two of Integrated PhD by taught courses; annual reports, confirmation (for PhD award), thesis and viva voce
Closing date: none, but funding decisions will be made from mid-March

## PhD Social Statistics

Social Statistics at Southampton has been awarded Doctoral Training Centre status by the ESRC. Full funding is available for strong applicants wishing to undertake frontier research.

### Key facts: additional information

Entry requirements: first- or upper second-class degree (1+3: MSc+PhD route). First- or upper second- class degree plus a masters at merit level (+3: PhD route) in a relevant subject, or equivalent qualifications plus satisfactory performance at interview
Assessment: progression from year one on 1+3 by examination taught courses; annual reports, confirmation (for PhD award), thesis and viva voce
Closing date: none, but early application advised
Funding: may be available via Academic Unit (please contact us for details) and the South Coast Doctoral Training Partnership – visit
**www.southcoastdtp.ac.uk**
for information

\* For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

---

# OPENING DOORS WITH SCHOLARSHIPS

"Being a Chevening Scholar, I am blessed with an opportunity of a lifetime not only to immerse myself in the midst of the UK's rich cultural history, but also study in one of the world's top universities, with a stimulating and supportive environment for students to flourish."

**Tearinaki Tanielu,**
MSc Politics and International Relations, Chevening scholarship

**Scholarships:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

Taught programmes

# WINCHESTER SCHOOL OF ART

## Choose Southampton

– Benefit from a creative, art school environment while studying for an academically robust, Russell Group university degree
– Join a major international research centre with research groups focused on Critical Practices, Luxury, and Archaeologies of Media and Technology
– Our 9,000+ alumni work within 81 countries, for world-leading brands such as Rolex, Saatchi and Saatchi Shanghai, and Selfridges
– Ranked eighth in the UK (*Guardian University Guide, 2017*)
– Over £5m invested in our extensive facilities

## Management-based programmes

Compulsory modules are generic and to be taken by all the Management programmes: Professional and Academic Skills 1 and 2
Optional modules: Sustainability, Creative Thinking and Problem Solving, Digital Cultures, Entrepreneurship, Experimental Publishing, Exploring the Visual Language of Display, Global Marketing, Visual Culture

## MA Design Management

Design Management integrates design, innovation, technology, management and customers, and supports organisations to improve competitive advantage across economic, social, cultural and environmental factors. It is the art and science of empowering design to enhance collaboration and synergy between 'design' and 'business' to improve design effectiveness. This programme is aimed at individuals eager to develop a career in design management and is relevant to a wide range of service and manufacturing industries. You will be encouraged to develop original and creative ideas that will allow you to negotiate and co-create with designers, marketers, financiers, lawyers and clients in the pursuit of the best design thinking. Our curriculum is based on the issues of product design, process design, services design and brand design.
Compulsory modules: Strategic Design Management and Marketing
Core modules: Design Management 1 and 2, and Final Project

## MA Fashion Management

This programme equips students for careers in the global fashion industry, developing the skills and insights to become the innovative and dynamic managers the industry needs. Study focuses on fashion industry issues of brand marketing and development, trends, supply chain management and sustainability.

Fashion history and theory form key parts of the course, with an emphasis on applying academic and market research to support in-depth explorations of contemporary industry case studies.

Teaching staff with a combination of industry experience and academic rigour provide an experience that responds to complex industry changes. The course invites a wide range of industry experts as guest speakers to support the development of knowledge relevant to future fashion entrepreneurs, managers, and further fashion-related postgraduate research.

Past students have gone on to start their own fashion brands, work as retail brand managers and bloggers.
Compulsory modules: Fashion Theory and Context
Core modules: Fashion Management 1 and 2, and Final Project

## MA Fashion Marketing and Branding

Fashion Marketing and Branding will enable you to engage with the complex marketing and branding challenges facing fashion brands in a global industry. You will develop the skills required to understand and build fashion brands, and how to use design-led solutions to meet modern marketing and management challenges. A distinctive feature of this programme is the focus on understanding fashion consumer behaviour and fashion brands from emerging markets/economies. Whether your interests lie with luxury, fast fashion, lifestyle or other fashion brands, you will gain an understanding of how to apply your knowledge in a dynamic industry. Teaching on this programme is provided by staff with many years of experience in the fashion and creative industries, and you will practise skills that will be directly transferable to a working environment or to further research-based postgraduate study.

Compulsory modules: Fashion Marketing and Branding: Key Issues and Trends
Core modules: Fashion Marketing and Branding 1 and 2, Final Project (critical paper)

## MA Global Advertising and Branding

The advertising and branding industry is undergoing massive change as new technologies alter the way marketing professionals communicate with their target customers and understand the consequences of their campaigns. In this programme you will learn how advertising is created. We will explore 'the advertising pitch', target audience identification and segmentation, creative strategies, briefs, carry out appraisals of creative ideas and evaluate campaigns. Through a range of set projects and live industry briefs you will build a critical awareness of the advertising industry and the challenges it faces today.

While creative issues and brand design are examined in depth, this programme is aimed at people who wish to manage the process and become the next generation of advertising leaders rather than those who wish to become creatives or designers in their own right.

Compulsory modules: Advertising and Branding: Contextual Themes and Issues
Core modules: Global Advertising and Branding 1 and 2, and Final Project

## MA Global Media Management

News, entertainment and communication media are being transformed through the global development of the internet, social networks and mobile media. This programme will give you a critical understanding of the technological, social, cultural and political implications of these changes, and the skills to engage with and shape them. Supported by the teaching, research and professional expertise of internationally renowned academics and sector-leading professionals, you will apply academic debates and industry perspectives to your investigation of media organisations, consumers and audiences, and digital innovation.

Ye Peilian
MA Fashion Design

### Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** lower second-class degree or above unless otherwise stated, or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

**English language:** IELTS 6.0 (minimum of 5.5 in each component) for studio programmes and MA Fine Art. IELTS 6.5 overall (6.0 in reading and writing and 5.5 in listening and speaking) for all management programmes, MA Contemporary Curation and MA Cultural Politics. These are the current requirements but are subject to change for 2018 entry

**Start date:** end of September

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, CV and personal statement; portfolio of work as appropriate

**Closing date:** 31 July, but early application encouraged

**Fees and Funding:** There are postgraduate scholarships available. Please visit our website for information. **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/wsaf**

**Additional costs:** materials, study gallery visits, and copying charges

**Deposits:** students on full-time taught programmes must pay a deposit to secure their place within 30 days of accepting the University's offer; deposits only refunded if applicants fail to satisfy conditions of the offer or are refused a visa; deposits offset against fees on enrolment

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/wsa**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 4393
**E:** pgapply.fbl@southampton.ac.uk

You will explore the strategies and management techniques employed by commercial, non-government (NGO) and community-based (CBO) organisations, how creative ideas are developed, and how audiences and users respond to them, or generate their own media material. Critical essays, practice-based projects, and scholarly reports will prepare you with the strategic and analytical skills to pursue careers in cultural and creative organisations or to pursue doctoral research.

Compulsory modules: Critical Media Practice
Core modules: Global Media 1 Ideas and Debates, Global Media 2: Industries and Technologies, and Final Project

**Key facts: additional information**

Entry requirements: upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

## MA Luxury Brand Management

This programme balances the theoretical knowledge and practical skills required to succeed in the management of complex luxury brands. It focuses on a number of different aspects and contexts of luxury, from fashion, retail, and service industries to design. Students also explore how luxury brands are created, marketed, managed and sustained in today's society.

Luxury Brand Management considers brand portfolios, co-branding, brand extensions and endorsements, celebrity brands, designers and entrepreneurs and the management of brand heritage. There is also a focus on the changing nature of luxury brands in a range of markets including emerging markets as well as an appreciation of how luxury brands have evolved over time and place and introduces the material, symbolic and experiential dimensions of luxury.

Compulsory modules: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Luxury
Core modules: Principles of Luxury Brand Management and Marketing, Strategic Luxury Brand Management and Final Project

**Key facts: additional information**

Entry requirements: upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University and at least one years' relevant work experience

## Studio programmes

Portfolio entry requirements: Practical and creative artistic ability, demonstrated in a portfolio which must be submitted for the following studio programmes
Compulsory modules are generic and to be taken by all the Studio programmes: Professional and Academic Skills (Practice)
Optional modules: Sustainability, Creative Thinking and Problem Solving, Digital Cultures, Entrepreneurship, Experimental Publishing, Exploring the Visual Language of Display, Global Marketing, Visual Culture

## MA Communication Design

The studio-based programme will develop your understanding of key academic and industry themes relevant to a networked digital media environment. Through critical creative practice, you will explore the implications of mobile platforms, media convergence and situated technologies while building on your existing design skills. In the final stage of the course, you focus on a specific area of interest, define a research question and produce a practice-based research project. #WSAmacd graduates leave the course with the conceptual tools, technical skills and personal attributes they need for further study or to thrive in a fast-changing industry.

Core modules: Design and New Media, Design Laboratory and Final Project (communication design)

## MA Fashion Design

Fashion Design will extend your knowledge and understanding through individually negotiated projects, underpinned by research and creative practice. You will work across traditional and experimental boundaries, critically evaluating your working processes, methodologies and ideas. Core areas include research for fashion, sketchbook development, sustainable practice, construction techniques and materials, experimental practice, CAD skills and fashion portfolio skills.

Core modules: Fashion Design 1 and 2, and Final Project

## MA Fine Art

Fine Art reflects the rich complexity of international contemporary art practice. We facilitate art work across all media: painting, drawing, printmaking, sculpture, installation, photography, video, web, temporary site-specific or time-based work, and performance art. Projects may involve pursuit of a single medium or a broader, multidisciplinary approach.

Optional modules in contemporary issues and business-related subjects support the development of your studio art practice and future career, while professional development is integral and facilitated by a wide range of contemporary artists and art world professionals who visit WSA to give lectures and workshops.

Find out more at
**www.fineartwinchester. wordpress.com/category/ma/**

Core modules: Contemporary Fine Art 1 and 2, and Contemporary Fine Art Final Project

## MA Games Design

This programme represents an innovative approach to games design, which brings the latest technologies and techniques together. You will learn to create valuable graphic art assets and narratives, developing a keen understanding of games design in the professional world and learning how to develop your own games with a variety of tools and programming skills. You can become a member of our Games Design Hub, bringing you valuable research opportunities and professional contacts and enabling you to consider commercialising your final projects. The MA will help you develop, innovate and create artefacts within an environment that values exploration along side tutors with top industry experience. It will provide you with the key skills you need to succeed in games development as a programmer, narrative developer, concept artist or games animator.

Core modules: Games Design Practice, Games Research and Development and Final Project

## MA Textile Design

Textile Design will prepare you for further research or practice, drawing on your creativity and knowledge. You will be introduced to research, encouraged to develop critical thinking skills, refine your textile design skills and methods of enquiry. You will also acquire a critical understanding of your subject from different cultural and professional perspectives, benefitting from our international and industrial links.

Students are encouraged to experiment and to stretch the boundaries of the discipline through creative engagement with materials, processes and concepts, whilst considering sustainability as part of textile design. Tutors are practitioners themselves with extensive and diverse experience in areas including: digital textile production, CAD for repeat design, laser cutting, illustration and dye.

Core modules: Textile Design 1 and 2, Final Project

## Additional programmes

### MA Contemporary Curation

This MA supports the growing need for critical, theoretically informed, yet practical approaches to both the curation of contemporary art, and the art of curation. Based in The Winchester Gallery, students develop their own curatorial practice; study the history and theory of curating; hear directly from guest curators about issues facing the profession, and benefit from the insight of world-leading academics.

Students will gain the knowledge and skills they need to pursue careers in existing and emergent curatorial and related professions in a variety of institutions.

Core modules: Contemporary Curation: Theories and Histories; Contemporary Curation: Practices, Methods of Cultural Inquiry and Final Project (Curation)
Optional modules: Sustainability, Creative Thinking and Problem Solving, Digital Cultures, Entrepreneurship, Experimental Publishing, Exploring the Visual Language of Display, Global Marketing, Visual Culture

**Key facts: additional information**

Entry requirements: upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

## MA Cultural Politics

This unique and innovative MA is designed to meet the needs of students who wish to study at the intersection between culture and politics and who envisage a career in the arts and policy worlds, in government, industry or in academia. MA Cultural Politics offers a broad, accessible and interdisciplinary approach to the study of contemporary cultural politics. The programme addresses numerous central themes, ranging from culture to the politics of globalisation. It combines the key themes, developments and leading figures of classical and present day cultural and political theory.

Core modules: Methods of Cultural Inquiry, Cultural Politics: Practices, Cultural Politics: Theories, and Dissertation
Optional module: Introduction to Security Studies, Public Policy and Democracy, The Ethics and Politics of Migration, Contemporary Theories of Justice, International Political Theory, The Decline and Rise of China in Global Politics, Sustainability, Creative Thinking and Problem Solving, Digital Cultures, Entrepreneurship, Experimental Publishing, Exploring the Visual Language of Display, Global Marketing, Visual Culture

**Key facts: additional information**

Entry requirements: upper second-class degree or an equivalent standard in other qualifications approved by the University

## Key facts

Unless otherwise stated

**Entry requirements:** good degree or equivalent, preferably MA/MSc in a relevant subject; other qualifications considered

**English language:** IELTS 7.0 with minimum 5.5 in all components. These are the current requirements but are subject to change for 2018 entry

**Duration:** Up to four years (full time), seven years (part time)

**Assessment:** Research thesis or practice-led research thesis and practice components, annual reports and viva voce. All students must take and pass a mandatory seminar course on PhD research skills*

**Start date:** October, but possible at other times

**Applying:** University application form with transcripts, research proposal, portfolio and references; please contact us to discuss your research proposal before applying. Applicants are encouraged to contact potential supervisors to discuss research proposals prior to application. A list of supervisors is available online: **http://blog.soton. ac.uk/wsapgr/supervisors/**

**Funding:** limited number of postgraduate bursaries; funding for conferences and other costs

**Fees:** www.southampton.ac.uk/ pg/wsaf

**Additional costs:** researchers fund their own research, including materials costs

## Find out more

For more details about your course such as module information and course structure, and to download the course brochure, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ wsa**

Or to have specific questions answered:
**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2562
**E:** pgrapply.fbl@southampton.ac.uk
**w:** www.blog.soton.ac.uk/wsapgr

## Research programmes
# WINCHESTER SCHOOL OF ART

### PhD

Winchester School of Art offers an interdisciplinary, research-led environment for full- and part-time postgraduate research students from a range of areas of art, design, media and global culture. Cross-disciplinary engagement is encouraged and many of our PhD students extend their research across academic disciplines and collaborate with researchers in related areas of the creative arts as well as the sciences. Research can be undertaken from a variety of perspectives, and conducted through either practice-based or critical/historical/sociological research methods. We particularly welcome applications that align with the School's key research groups, which includes the Luxury Research Group; Archaeologies of Media and Technology, and Critical Practices in Art and Design.

As a research student you will be supervised by leading academic specialists, and have access to excellent workshops, study areas and media facilities. Your training will cover research project management, preparation for examination and publication, as well as technical and practical skills appropriate to your project. You will also take part in research seminars, and be encouraged to play an active role in developing exhibitions, events and research outputs. You can present your research at annual conferences and participate in inter-university symposia and other national and international academic events and exhibitions.

Regular seminars, guest speakers, master classes and proximity to the cultural and professional life of nearby London make this a vibrant centre for international postgraduates.

### Research areas

Art and design management
Curation
Design
Fashion
Fine Art
Gaming
Luxury
Media
Textiles
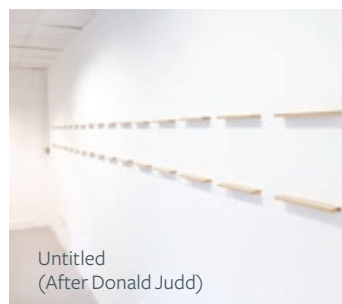
Untitled
(After Donald Judd)

"The friendly and supportive staff at Winchester School of Art make the process of research a positive, shared experience."

**Cheng-Chu Weng**
PhD Design, third year

*For more information on continued assessment throughout your research programme, see page 37

# DESIGNING OPPORTUNITIES IN FASHION

"It was such a great opportunity having Justin Thornton, Creative Director of PREEN by Thornton Bregazzi and Southampton alumnus, visit us at WSA, and really exciting taking part in the project they set for us. We worked from several photographs in order to create a small collection. I was so excited to have found out I had won an internship which involved two weeks working with him and his team."

**Abigail Burden**
MA Textile Design

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/arts

# APPLYING FOR A COURSE

## How to apply

To apply for postgraduate study you must satisfy (or be predicted to satisfy) the general entry requirements of the academic unit and any specific requirements of your chosen programme. These are set out in the key facts section for each programme in this prospectus and online.

Some programmes require a masters degree to be achieved with merit or distinction (or the equivalent standard). As a guide, the University would normally consider a merit to be where the final overall mark is between 60 and 69 per cent and distinction to be 70 per cent or higher.

You will then need to complete the online application form on our website, which you can find at **www.southampton.ac.uk/ pgp/apply**

For most programmes this will include submitting supporting documentation, for example a copy of your degree certificate or transcript, which you can upload with your application form. In the case of applications for most research degrees, you will also need to provide a research proposal. For further guidance on writing a proposal, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ apply**

You can find the exact list of documents you will need to submit for your programme on the relevant course page of our website. We will send you an acknowledgement email as soon as we have received your completed application.

As well as academic qualifications and practical experience, we are looking for evidence of your interest in the subject area and an understanding of the rigorous demands of postgraduate study. It is a good idea to cover these areas when you are writing your personal statement.

There is no University deadline for applications for taught or research programmes, but some academic units may have their own application deadlines. For more details, see the key facts section for each course or research programme. You should apply as early as possible if you need to secure a UK visa or if you are applying for funding or sponsorship.

We operate a fair and transparent admissions policy, which we review annually. You may read the current policy online at **www.southampton. ac.uk/pgp/admissionspolicy**

## English language requirements

All of our programmes are taught in the medium of English (with the exception of language-specific programmes). As such, all applicants must satisfy the University's general entrance requirement by possessing at least a grade C or grade 4 in GCSE English, or equivalent. In addition, international applicants requiring a visa to study in the UK will need to satisfy the English language requirements set out by the UK Home Office (for further information relating to visas, please see page 22).

The University recognises a wide range of English language tests and other qualifications which are listed in full online at **www.southampton.ac.uk/ pgp/admissions/language**

This page also lists those countries for which the requirement to sit a specific English language test for visa purposes does not apply.

The University also offers its own, tailored pre-sessional programme for applicants who need to improve their English language skills before enrolling on their chosen programme.

Further information regarding pre-sessional opportunities may be found online at **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ presessional**

In addition to the shorter pre-sessional programme, the Centre of Language Study offers a variety of courses and support for international students. These include year-round English language tuition and online opportunities, some of which are free of charge for postgraduate students.

Further information can be found online at **www.southampton.ac.uk/ pgp/international/english**

Our pre-masters programme is designed to equip you with the academic and English language skills you will need to get the most from a taught masters degree.

For more information please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ premasters**


Studying in the Hartley library

## Courses subject to validation and revalidation

Validation is the process by which the University approves its programmes of study. Any taught undergraduate and postgraduate programme leading to a University of Southampton award, including research degrees with a taught component (for example the Engineering Doctorate), are required to go through programme validation and, after a number of years, to undergo revalidation.

The full validation process can be found in the University's Quality Handbook at **www.southampton. ac.uk/validation**

## Academic Centre for International Students

The Academic Centre for International Students (ACIS) offers a range of courses for international students.

Further information can be found online.

For English for Academic Study (EAS), Pre-sessional and In-sessional students: **www.southampton.ac.uk /ml/cls/index.page**

For Masters with Integrated Preparatory Study (MIPS) students: **www.southampton.ac.uk/ humanities/postgraduate/ taught_courses/pre_masters. page**

## Application process

→ Choose your programme or research area.

→ Check the entry requirements on the relevant pages of this prospectus.

→ Submit an application at **www.southampton.ac.uk/ pgp/apply**

→ Notify your nominated referees that Southampton will be in touch to request a reference.

→ We will assess your application and may make you an offer to study with us.

→ Accept your offer (and for some programmes, pay the deposit).

→ If the offer is conditional, send us evidence confirming you have satisfied the conditions.

→ International students will require a visa and we will send you an electronic document called a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies, which is required for your visa application.

→ Stay in touch with us to make sure you get all the relevant information before you study here.

→ Join the University of Southampton.

**Find out more and apply at:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ apply

# FEES AND FUNDING

## Tuition fees

As a postgraduate student, you will need to pay an annual tuition fee to the University for your programme of study. This varies according to the type of programme you choose. The fee charged for full-time students includes the full cost of tuition, examinations, Union Southampton membership and research support expenses, where applicable. For specific information about the fee for a particular programme, please refer to the key facts section for each programme in this prospectus.

Unless otherwise stated, fees noted in this prospectus for UK/EU students are for 2017/18 entry and may be subject to increase for 2018/19, and fees noted for international students are for 2018/19 entry.

Some courses have non-standard fees. More information regarding the fees for all PG courses can be found at **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees**

## Funding your studies

We offer a wide range of postgraduate scholarships and bursaries, which are awarded by individual academic units. We would suggest that you contact the postgraduate admissions tutor in the academic unit you are interested in for information about awards available from the University; the email addresses for the admissions tutors are at the bottom of the course pages in this prospectus. Information on scholarships for EU and international students can be found on page 22. You will need funding confirmation before registering as a postgraduate student.

## Which fees apply to me?

The University is required to classify your fees status in accordance with the Education (Fees and Awards) (England) Regulations 2007. The amount you will have to pay depends on a number of criteria – details are available from the UK Council for International Student Affairs

(UKCISA), which provides free advice and information to international students studying in the UK. Publicly funded educational institutions charge two levels of fee: the lower 'home' fee and the higher 'overseas' fee.

More information is available at **www.ukcisa.org.uk**

Overseas (international) fees apply if you do not meet the criteria for UK/EU (home) fees.

**Note:** all figures in this section are subject to change and were correct at time of print.

## Research contracts

We receive high levels of funding from external bodies and research councils, specifically for postgraduate researchers. For more information, see the key facts section on your programme of study page in this prospectus.

Shopping in International Foods store in Portswood

## Postgraduate loans

Postgraduate loans are now available through the government for students from the UK and EU, studying both taught or research masters.

To find out more, please visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/funding**

## Subject-specific bursaries

Many subject areas offer funding for a select number of postgraduates each year. To find out about funding options available to you through your academic unit, and how to apply for them, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/funding**

## Sponsorship

Sponsorship is available for some masters and doctoral programmes.

→ Knowledge Transfer Partnerships (KTPs) can provide the opportunity to study for a higher degree (masters or doctorate) while working in a company, managing a project of strategic significance.
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ktp**

→ We offer a wide variety of postgraduate scholarships and bursaries across the University for UK/EU and international students. Just one example is our new Postgraduate Research Scholarship Fund, through which we will be awarding 100 scholarships, worth £7,000 per year of a PhD, to the best applicants each year. This scheme is open to students of all backgrounds and countries of origin and is partly funded by our alumni and other donors. To apply, make an application for a PhD in the normal way and faculties will then seek support for the very best students under the scheme.

## Country-specific awards

Some academic units and funding bodies offer bursaries or scholarships to students from certain countries.

For more information, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/intscholarships**

"My Neuroblastoma Society scholarship and Medicine scholarship award allow me to buy exactly what I need to conduct my research to the highest quality. It also allows me to do training sessions to improve my employability and overall development as an early career researcher."

**Emily Webb**
PhD Cancer Sciences, second year

| | | UK/EU 2017/18* | International 2018/19** |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Taught course fees** | PGCE | £9,000 (full-time), £4,500 (part-time) | £17,546 (full-time), £8,773 (part-time) |
| | Classroom-based | £9,000 (full-time), £4,500 (part-time) | £17,546 (full-time), £8,773 (part-time) |
| | Laboratory-based | £9,000 (full-time), £4,500 (part-time) | £21,578 (full-time), £10,789 (part-time) |
| | | **UK/EU 2017/18*** | **International 2018/19**** |
| **Research programme fees** | Classroom-based | £4,195 (full-time), £2,097 (part-time) | £16,068 (full-time), £8,034 (part-time) |
| | Laboratory-based | £4,195 (full-time), £2,097 (part-time) | £22,002 (full-time), £11,001 (part-time) |

*Fees stated are for 2017/18. Our standard postgraduate taught fees for academic year 2018/19 will increase to be in line with our annual undergraduate fees, which also increase each year in accordance with the UK Government's allowable inflationary rate. Following approval from the University's Council the new fee levels for 2018/19 will be communicated on www.southampton.ac.uk/fees, in August 2017.
**International students commencing a research programme or part-time taught course of study in 2018/19 academic year will pay the same respective fixed fee for each year of their programme.

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/fees

# SUPPORTING YOU

## Academic Centre for International Students

The Academic Centre for International Students (ACIS) offers a range of courses for international students.

Further information can be found online.

For English for Academic Study (EAS), Pre-sessional and In-sessional students: **www.southampton. ac.uk/pg/cls**

For Masters with Integrated Preparatory Study (MIPS) students: **www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ premasters**

## Centre for Language Study

The Centre offers a credit-bearing module in a number of languages, (Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, Russian and European Languages) which can be studied as a component of your degree. You will be able to study at one of seven language stages, from beginner to near-native level.

For more information about the Centre for Language Study, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/cls**

## Doctoral College

The Doctoral College works alongside the academic disciplines to enable you to develop your skills as a postgraduate researcher.

The College delivers a range of skills training, personal development, networking and placement opportunities.

**www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ doctoralcollege**

## Doctors and dentists

There are two health practices based at the Highfield Campus, both offering NHS practitioners.

For more details, visit
**www.unidocs.co.uk**
**www.highfieldhealth.co.uk**

There are also several local practices; you can find a full list of surgeries at **www.nhs.uk/service-search**

## Early Years Centre

Situated on the Highfield Campus, the Early Years Centre provides a stimulating and caring environment for children from newborn to five years of age.

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 3465
**E:** eycentre@southampton.ac.uk

For more information on the Early Years Centre, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ earlyyearscentre**

## Enabling Services

Enabling Services offers support for students with disabilities, mental health problems and specific learning difficulties, from application through to graduation. Before you arrive, we are able to help with queries regarding getting the right support and funding in place. We can also provide support with accommodation and prospective visits. We encourage you to contact Enabling Services before you arrive to discuss the support available to you. Once you arrive, we can offer support to help you to settle in, meet the team, provide 'buddy' support and drop-in sessions.

During your studies, we can provide ongoing specialist support. This can include study skills workshops and tutorials, wellbeing workshops, drop-in sessions and counselling support. Enabling Services is available for all students who may encounter problems while at the University of Southampton.

Please contact us for further information and support.

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 7726
**E:** enable@southampton.ac.uk

## Financial information and assistance

The main contact point for funding information and financial assistance is within the Student Services Centre at Highfield. The Financial and Information Assistance team can support students experiencing financial hardship during their studies.

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 9599
**E:** fia@southampton.ac.uk
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/fia**

## IT services

You have access to free Wi-Fi, thousands of computer workstations and many express workstations, across our campuses and halls of residence. As a student your email will be provided through Office 365, which includes a host of additional features, including the ability to download Microsoft Office for free on up to five devices, including iPads. Other IT services include print, copy, scan, 'filestore' storage space for your files and folders, extensive general and course-specific software and a dedicated helpline for all your IT needs.

For more details, visit
**www.southampton.ac.uk/ pgp/isolutions**

## Language opportunities

Non credit-bearing modules are also available as an evening or late afternoon course with Lifelong Learning.

Students will also be eligible to study a language free of charge (non credit bearing) with the Southampton Language Opportunity. Find out more at **www.southampton.ac.uk/ml/ language_opportunity.page**

## Nightline

The Union's phone-based, student-run Nightline service provides information, emotional support and a listening ear from 20:00 right through to 08:00 during term time.

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 5236
**www.susu.org/nightline**

## Student Services Centre

Situated at the heart of the Highfield Campus, we are committed to helping you find the support and information that is right for you. We can provide help and advice on a number of subjects including fees, accommodation and financial assistance. You can find answers to our frequently asked questions on our website.

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 9599
**E:** ssc@southampton.ac.uk
**www.southampton.ac.uk/pgp/ssc**

## The Union Advice Centre

The Union Advice Centre offers free, confidential and impartial advice on matters including student finance, debt management and budgeting, academic issues and housing.

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 2085
**E:** advice@susu.org
**www.susu.org**

## University Library

Our libraries provide support for your learning wherever you are based. With online access to over 23,000 journals and 450,000 books from anywhere in the world, you can fit your study and research around your life, making the most of academic, social, arts and sporting opportunities. Our team of library staff provide online guides, email, chat and face-to-face support to help you make best use of our library resources.

The libraries provide individual, group and informal learning space set up for use of laptops or tablets, with access to printing and PCs. More than two million printed books and journals are held across the five largest libraries.

For more information on the library, visit **www.southampton.ac.uk/ pgp/libraries**

## Visa guidance

The Visa and Immigration Student Advice Service (VISAS Team) provides advice on immigration issues.

**T:** +44 (0)23 8059 9599
**E:** visa@southampton.ac.uk

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/ edusupport

Our services and centres are here to support you throughout your studies

# HOW TO FIND US

**Southampton is a thriving, modern city, steeped in history and culture. Just over an hour south of London, Southampton has excellent transport links with the rest of the UK.**

## University of Southampton

University Road,
Southampton SO17 1BJ UK
T: +44 (0)23 8059 5000
www.southampton.ac.uk



### CAMPUS INFORMATION

University buildings

Halls of residence

### TRANSPORT INFORMATION

Airport

Ferry terminal

Railway station

Coach station

### By bus

We run the award-winning unilink bus service that connects our Southampton campuses with all the major transport links in the city. Our U1 bus service collects you from outside the Southampton Airport terminal, providing a direct connection to our Highfield Campus. You can buy tickets at the unilink office or on the bus.

Downloadable for iPhone, the SotonBus app allows you to view bus and route information from all major bus operators in the Southampton area. With GPS positioning, you can find your nearest bus stop, plan routes and save frequently used bus stops for easy access.

### By coach

National Express runs the 032 service to London Victoria Coach Station and the 203 service to London Heathrow Airport, both via the Highfield Campus. For timetable information, visit **www.nationalexpress.com**

### By rail

Southampton and Winchester are well served by mainline railway stations – Southampton Central, Southampton Airport Parkway and Winchester. Fast trains from London and Bournemouth/Weymouth stop at all three stations, and the typical journey times to London Waterloo from Southampton Central and Winchester are an hour and 20 minutes and an hour respectively.

Winchester School of Art is a 15-minute walk from Winchester train station. The unilink frequent bus service (U1), connects to Southampton Airport Parkway and Southampton Central train services via the University.

### By road

Our Southampton and Winchester campuses are well connected to the national road network. The M3 links Southampton and Winchester directly to London. For Southampton campuses, exit the M3 at junction 14 and then follow signs for Southampton (A33). Follow the A33 into Bassett Avenue and follow signs to University campuses.

For Winchester School of Art, exit the M3 at junction nine or 10 and follow signs to the campus.

The M27 is one of the major road links along the south coast of England and passes Southampton to the north. For the University, leave the M27 at junction five (Southampton Airport) and follow signs to our University campuses.

### Satellite navigation

When travelling by car, please use the following postcodes in satellite navigation devices:

For Southampton Highfield Campus, use **SO17 1BJ**

For Avenue Campus, use **SO17 1BF**

For Boldrewood Campus, use **SO16 7QF**

For the National Oceanography Centre Southampton, use **SO14 3ZH**

For Southampton General Hospital, use **SO16 6YD**

For Winchester School of Art, use **SO23 8DL**

### By air

Southampton Airport is about 20 minutes from the Southampton campuses by bus or taxi. There is a full UK domestic service, as well as flights to mainland Europe, including a 40-minute flight to Schipol Amsterdam, and flights to the Channel Islands. If you are arriving in the UK via London Gatwick or London Heathrow airports, you can reach Southampton by road, bus, coach and rail.

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg/cityandregion

# TERMS AND CONDITIONS

**This prospectus provides an overview of the University and life at Southampton, along with information about all the postgraduate programmes available at the time of publication. Relevant weblinks are shown throughout the prospectus. Please also consult the programme information online for further details and/or any changes that have appeared since first publication of the prospectus.**

The University's Charter, Statutes, Regulations and Policies are set out in the University Calendar and can be accessed online at **www.calendar.soton.ac.uk**

## Terms of use

This Prospectus does not constitute an offer or invitation by the University of Southampton to study at Southampton. This prospectus provides an overview of the University and life at Southampton, along with information about all the postgraduate programmes available at the time of publication. It is provided for information purposes only. Relevant weblinks are shown throughout the prospectus. Please also consult the programme information online for further details or for any changes that have appeared since first publication of the prospectus.

The information contained in the prospectus, welcome guides or on our websites is subject to change and may be updated by the University from time to time to reflect intellectual advances in the subject, changing requirements of professional bodies and changes in academic staff members' interests and expertise. Changes may also occur as a result of monitoring and review by the University, external agencies or regulators.

## Programme Validation

Validation is the process by which the University approves its programmes of study. Any taught undergraduate and postgraduate programme leading to a University of Southampton award, including research degrees with a taught component (e.g. Engineering Doctorate) are required to go through Programme Validation. The full validation process can be found in the University's Quality Handbook: **www.southampton.ac.uk/quality**

## 1. Change or discontinuance of programmes

As a research-led University we undertake a continuous review of our programmes, services and facilities to ensure quality enhancement and manage our resources. We are also largely funded through public and charitable means and are required to manage these funds in an efficient and cost-effective way for the benefit of the whole of the University community.

This means that your programme can change in the following ways.

– We can change the programme title, make reasonable changes to the timetable, location, number of classes, content or method of delivery of programmes of study and/or examination processes.

– We can make reasonable variations to the content and syllabus of programmes of study (including in relation to placements) for example to alter its aims and intended learning outcomes, credit architecture, programme structure, assessment strategy and progression requirements.

– We can suspend or discontinue programmes of study (for example, because a key member of staff is unwell or leaves the University).

– We can discontinue programmes of study or to combine or merge them with others (for example, because too few students apply to join the programme for it to be viable to run).

– We can make changes to our Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, policies and procedures which we reasonably consider necessary (for example, in the light of changes in the law or the requirements of the University's regulators). Such changes if significant will normally come into force at the beginning of the following academic year or, if fundamental to the programme, will normally come into force with effect from the next cohort of students;

However, any revision will be balanced against the requirement that students should receive the educational service expected. The University's procedures for dealing with programme changes and closures can be found in our Quality Handbook at **www.southampton.ac.uk/quality**

Applications made to the University should be made based on the latest programme information made available by the University. If you are in receipt of an offer to study at the University and if you have not already accepted our offer to study a programme with the University and this programme changes or closes as set out above, we will write to you to inform you that this offer has been withdrawn by the University.

If you have already accepted an offer to study a programme with the University and this programme changes or closes as set out above but you have not already registered and enrolled with the University, we will contact you to advise you of the change and where we are able to do so, we will make you a new offer to transfer to an equivalent programme for which you are qualified and where places are available within the University. You will be free to accept or reject this offer. If you already registered and enrolled with the University and you reject the new offer, we will use our reasonable endeavours to teach you the programme on which you are enrolled but we cannot guarantee to do so and you may need to study elsewhere.

## 2. Changes to services or facilities

The University will make available to students such learning support and other services and facilities as it considers appropriate, but may vary what it provides from time to time (for example, the University may consider it desirable to change the way it provides library or IT support).

## 3. Financial or other losses

The University will not be held liable for any direct or indirect financial or other losses or damage arising from such closures, discontinuations, changes to or mergers of any programme of study, service or facility.

Upon acceptance by an applicant of an offer of a place at the University, the relationship between the applicant and the University becomes contractual. When the contract is formed between the student and the University it will last for the relevant academic year only unless the student withdraws from the programme or the programme is terminated.

Please note: the right of a student to withdraw from a programme of study under the provisions set out in paragraph 1 above following a Change, are in addition to any statutory rights of cancellation that may exist under the Consumer Contracts (Information, Cancellation and Additional Charges) Regulations 2013. In entering into that contract, the terms of the contract will not be enforceable by any person not a party to that contract under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

## Force majeure

The University will not be held liable for any loss, damage or expense resulting from any delay, variation or failure in the provision of programmes of study, services or facilities arising from circumstances beyond the University's reasonable control, including (but not limited to) war or threat of war, riot, civil strife, terrorist activity, industrial dispute, natural or nuclear disaster, adverse weather conditions, interruption in power supplies or other services for any reason, fire, boycott and telecommunications failure.

In the event that such circumstances beyond the reasonable control of the University arise, it will use all reasonable endeavours to minimise disruption as far as it is practical to do so provided that such endeavours do not undermine the University's Quality Assurance requirements.

## Regulations for admissions and complaints

The University will operate its admissions in accordance with its Regulations for Admission to Degree Programmes, which can be found at **www.calendar.soton.ac.uk/sectionIV/admissions.html**

Applicants may raise complaints related to admissions under the University's Regulations Governing Complaints from Applicants, which can be found in the Calendar at **www.calendar.soton.ac.uk/sectionIV/complaints-applicants.html**

## Data protection

During the application procedure, the University will be provided with personal information relating to the applicant. An applicant's personal data will be held and processed by the University in accordance with the requirements of the Data Protection Act 1998.

## © University of Southampton 2017

A copy of this prospectus and the University's current information for students with disabilities and specific learning difficulties can be made available, on request, in alternative formats, such as electronic, large print, Braille or audio, and, in some cases, other languages.

Published and produced by Communications and Marketing. July 2017

Photographs courtesy of: Jon Banfield, staff and students of the University.

# COURSE INDEX

# COURSE INDEX

# UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHAMPTON FACTS AND FIGURES

Choosing to study at Southampton means becoming part of a vibrant postgraduate community. Working with internationally renowned academics on projects that have a real impact on society, you will have access to some of the best facilities in the world.

Southampton is in the **top** **1%** of global universities*

**over** **150** years of history

Founding member of the **Russell Group**

Around **8,000** EU and international students

**24,800** students, of which over **7,300** are postgraduates

Part of the Worldwide Universities Network, a collaboration of knowledge from around the world

We attract leading academics from across the globe and students from more than **140** different countries

**200,000** Our network of 200,000 graduates spans 180 countries

Global partners include Xiamen University, Singapore Institute of Management, A*STAR and Nanyang Technical University
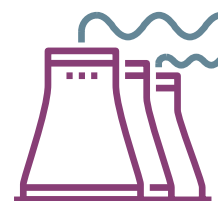
5 libraries holding around 2 million books and journals

3 internationally renowned arts venues

**6 UK** **1 Malaysia** 6 UK campuses and 1 campus in Malaysia

**£124m** Received £124m in research grant and contracts income**

Our contracts with industry are worth about **£45m** annually

Over **40%** of our research activities involve one or more business partners†

Our business incubation partnership SETsquared, is the most influential university business incubator globally***

At any one time we are working with **over** **1,000** external organisations

Ranked **8th in the UK** for research intensity††

**13** 13 successful spin out companies since 2000†††

World-leading research facilities, including a wind tunnel complex and 138m towing tank

**EPSRC** **£200m** Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council (EPSRC) funding exceeded £200m in 2015, placing the University 6th nationally for the total value of grants†

In the past few years, strategic partnerships have been developed or expanded with GSK, Dstl, QinetiQ, IBM, BAE Systems, Lloyd's Register, Luxfer, DePuy, Philips, Vitacress, Eli Lilly and Google

**Find out more:**
www.southampton.ac.uk/pg